

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

- QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022  
**OR**  
 **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
Commission File Number: 001-40782

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

**Bermuda**  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

98-1173944  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

7th Floor  
50 Broadway  
London SW1H 0DB  
United Kingdom  
(Address of principal executive offices)

Not Applicable  
(Zip Code)

+44 207 400 3347  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)  
Not Applicable  
(Former Name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Shares, \$0.000000341740141 per share	ROIV	The Nasdaq Global Market
Redeemable Warrants, each whole warrant exercisable for one Common Share at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share	ROIVW	The Nasdaq Global Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of November 10, 2022, the registrant had 725,418,787 common shares, par value \$0.000000341740141 per share, outstanding (the "Common Shares").

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	
Item 1. <a href="#">Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>	6
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022</a>	6
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021</a>	7
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021</a>	8
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity and Redeemable Noncontrolling Interest for the Three and Six Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021</a>	9
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021</a>	11
<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	12
Item 2. <a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	32
Item 3. <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	48
Item 4. <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	49
<b>PART II—OTHER INFORMATION</b>	
Item 1. <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	49
Item 1A. <a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	49
Item 2. <a href="#">Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>	114
Item 3. <a href="#">Defaults Upon Senior Securities</a>	114
Item 4. <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	114
Item 5. <a href="#">Other Information</a>	114
Item 6. <a href="#">Exhibits</a>	115
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>	116

## Where You Can Find More Information

Investors and others should note that we may announce material business and financial information to our investors using our investor relations website (<https://investor.roivant.com>), filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), our corporate twitter account (@Roivant), other social media platforms, webcasts, press releases and conference calls. Similarly, our subsidiary Immunovant, Inc. may announce material business and financial information to its investors using its investor relations website (<https://immunovant.com/investors>), filings it makes with the SEC, social media platforms, webcasts, press releases and conference calls. We and our public company subsidiaries use these mediums to communicate with our and our public company subsidiaries’ shareholders and the public about our company, our subsidiaries, our product candidates and other matters. It is possible that the information that we make available in this manner may be deemed to be material information. We therefore encourage investors and others interested in our company and our public company subsidiaries to review this information.

The above-referenced information is not incorporated by reference into this filing and the website addresses and Twitter account name are provided only as inactive textual references.

## Summary Risk Factors

You should consider carefully the risks described under “Risk Factors” in Part II, Item 1.A of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “us,” “our,” “Roivant” and the “Company” refer to Roivant Sciences Ltd. and its consolidated subsidiaries, as the context requires. A summary of the risks that could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects include the following:

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

- Our limited operating history and the inherent uncertainties and risks involved in biopharmaceutical product development may make it difficult for us to execute on our business model and for you to assess our future viability.
- We may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to successfully market our products, acquire or in-license new products or product candidates, complete the development and commercialization of our products and product candidates and continue to pursue our drug discovery efforts.
- We have limited experience as a commercial company and the marketing and sale of VTAMA<sup>®</sup> (tapinarof) or any future products may be unsuccessful or less successful than anticipated.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to acquire, in-license or discover new product candidates.
- We face risks associated with the allocation of capital and personnel across our businesses.
- We face risks associated with the Vant structure.
- The global pandemic resulting from the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2, which causes COVID-19, could adversely impact our business, including the marketing of our products and our ongoing clinical trials and preclinical studies.
- Clinical trials and preclinical studies are very expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve uncertain outcomes. We may encounter substantial delays in clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct or complete clinical trials or preclinical studies on the expected timelines, if at all.
- Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates from our small molecule discovery engine is unproven, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost of development and likelihood of successfully developing any product candidates from these platforms.
- Certain of our product candidates are novel, complex and difficult to manufacture.
- Obtaining approval of a new drug is an extensive, lengthy, expensive and inherently uncertain process, and the FDA or another regulator may delay, limit or deny approval.
- Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of product candidates that we may identify and pursue for their intended uses, which would prevent, delay or limit the scope of regulatory approval and commercialization.
- Our products and product candidates may cause adverse effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, cause us to suspend or discontinue clinical trials, abandon further development or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.
- We depend on the knowledge and skills of our senior leaders and may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.
- We will need to expand our organization and may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt operations.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for our technology, products and product candidates or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.
- If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our products or product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our current and future products or product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates, and threaten our ability to commercialize our products.
- Patent terms and their scope may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on current and future products and product candidates for an adequate amount of time.

## Risks Related to Our Securities, Our Jurisdiction of Incorporation and Certain Tax Matters

- If our performance does not meet market expectations, the price of our securities may decline.
- We have incurred and will continue to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management has devoted and will continue to devote a substantial amount of time to new compliance initiatives.
- Our failure to timely and effectively implement controls and procedures required by Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business.
- Anti-takeover provisions in our memorandum of association, bye-laws and Bermuda law could delay or prevent a change in control, limit the price investors may be willing to pay in the future for our Common Shares and could entrench management.
- Our largest shareholders and certain members of our management own a significant percentage of our Common Shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.

## Forward-Looking Statements

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains statements, including matters discussed under Part I, Item 2. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” Part II, Item 1. “Legal Proceedings,” Part II, Item 1A. “Risk Factors” and in other sections of this report, that are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our or our management team’s expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future, and statements that are not historical facts. In addition, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intends,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “possible,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “would” and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

The forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us taking into account information currently available to us. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, they could cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. Some factors that could cause actual results to differ include, but are not limited to risk associated with:

- our limited operating history and risks involved in biopharmaceutical product development;
- our limited experience as a commercial-stage company and ability to successfully commercialize VTAMA<sup>®</sup> (tapinarof);
- our ability to raise additional capital to fund our business on acceptable terms or at all;
- the receipt of proceeds from the sale of the Myovant Top-Up Shares (as defined below) to Sumitomo (as defined below) in connection with the previously announced acquisition of Myovant Sciences Ltd. by Sumitomo, expected to close in the first quarter of calendar year 2023;
- the fact that we will likely incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future;
- the impact of public health outbreaks, epidemics or pandemics (such as the COVID-19 pandemic) on our business (including our clinical trials and preclinical studies), operations and financial condition and results;
- our ability to acquire, in-license or discover new product candidates;
- our Vant structure and the potential that we may fail to capitalize on certain development opportunities;
- clinical trials and preclinical studies, which are very expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve uncertain outcomes;
- the unproven nature of our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates from our small molecule discovery engine;
- the novelty, complexity and difficulty of manufacturing certain of our products and product candidates, including any manufacturing problems that result in delays in development or commercialization of our products and product candidates;
- difficulties we may face in enrolling and retaining patients in clinical trials and/or clinical development activities;
- the results of our clinical trials not supporting our proposed claims for a product candidate;
- changes in interim, top-line and/or preliminary data from our clinical trials changing as more data becoming available or being delayed due to audit and verification process;
- changes in product manufacturing or formulation that could lead to the incurrence of costs or delays;
- the failure of any third-party we contract with to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials to perform in a satisfactory manner or to comply with applicable requirements;
- the fact that obtaining approvals for new drugs is a lengthy, extensive, expensive and unpredictable process that may end with our inability to obtain regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory agencies in other jurisdictions;
- the failure of our clinical trials to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of our products and product candidates, including, but not limited to, scenarios in which our products and product candidates may cause adverse effects that could delay regulatory approval, discontinue clinical trials, limit the scope of approval or generally result in negative media coverage of us;

- our inability to obtain regulatory approval for a product or product candidate in certain jurisdictions, even if we are able to obtain approval in certain other jurisdictions;
- our ability to effectively manage growth and to attract and retain key personnel;
- any business, legal, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with conducting business globally;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for our technology, products and product candidates;
- the inadequacy of patent terms and their scope to protect our competitive position;
- the failure to issue (or the threatening of their breadth or strength of protection) or provide meaningful exclusivity for our current and future products and product candidates of our patent applications that we hold or have in-licensed;
- the fact that we do not currently and may not in the future own or license any issued composition of matter patents covering certain of our products and product candidates and our inability to be certain that any of our other issued patents will provide adequate protection for such products and product candidates;
- the fact that our largest shareholders (and certain members of our management team) own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval;
- the outcome of any pending or potential litigation, including but not limited to our expectations regarding the outcome of any such litigation and costs and expenses associated with such litigation;
- changes in applicable laws or regulations;
- the possibility that we may be adversely affected by other economic, business and/or competitive factors; and
- any other risks and uncertainties, including those described under Part II, Item 1A. "Risk Factors."

These risks are not exhaustive. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements.

**PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION**
**Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited).**

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
*(unaudited, in thousands, except share and per share amounts)*

	<u>September 30, 2022</u>	<u>March 31, 2022</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,599,021	\$ 2,060,400
Restricted cash	3,993	3,903
Other current assets	111,847	82,220
Total current assets	1,714,861	2,146,523
Property and equipment, net	39,171	25,905
Operating lease right-of-use assets	53,089	61,044
Restricted cash, net of current portion	9,632	9,731
Investments measured at fair value	246,609	325,834
Intangible assets, net	140,298	—
Other assets	11,874	16,092
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,215,534</u>	<u>\$ 2,585,129</u>
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Noncontrolling Interest and Shareholders' Equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 41,358	\$ 34,583
Accrued expenses	128,815	127,531
Operating lease liabilities	11,395	11,398
Current portion of long-term debt (includes \$27,130 accounted for under the fair value option at September 30, 2022)	35,754	—
Deferred revenue	8,373	10,147
Other current liabilities	5,049	708
Total current liabilities	230,744	184,367
Liability instruments measured at fair value	19,486	44,912
Operating lease liabilities, noncurrent	54,092	62,468
Long-term debt, net of current portion (includes \$188,680 and \$177,400 accounted for under the fair value option at September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, respectively)	376,058	210,025
Deferred revenue, noncurrent	11,901	13,740
Other liabilities	9,104	8,183
Total liabilities	<u>701,385</u>	<u>523,695</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)		
Redeemable noncontrolling interest	—	22,491
Shareholders' equity:		
Common shares, par value \$0.0000000341740141 per share, 7,000,000,000 shares authorized and 704,386,981 and 694,975,965 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	4,538,635	4,421,614
Accumulated deficit	(3,387,123)	(2,763,724)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	9,089	(946)
Shareholders' equity attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd.	1,160,601	1,656,944
Noncontrolling interests	353,548	381,999
Total shareholders' equity	<u>1,514,149</u>	<u>2,038,943</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable noncontrolling interest and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 2,215,534</u>	<u>\$ 2,585,129</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations**  
*(unaudited, in thousands, except share and per share amounts)*

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Revenue, net	\$ 12,533	\$ 13,987	\$ 16,852	\$ 21,722
Operating expenses:				
Cost of revenues	3,641	6,381	5,367	7,123
Research and development (includes \$7,417 and \$28,157 of share-based compensation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 and \$19,660 and \$29,772 for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively)	131,995	132,098	267,825	210,613
Acquired in-process research and development	—	122,161	—	122,272
Selling, general and administrative (includes \$54,479 and \$369,155 of share-based compensation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 and \$115,030 and \$386,809 for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively)	157,663	437,776	306,735	520,530
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>293,299</b>	<b>698,416</b>	<b>579,927</b>	<b>860,538</b>
Loss from operations	(280,766)	(684,429)	(563,075)	(838,816)
Change in fair value of investments	54,678	(32,273)	79,225	(23,654)
Gain on sale of investment	—	(443,754)	—	(443,754)
Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments	(13,541)	13,145	27,672	17,730
Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options	—	—	—	(66,472)
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	(16,762)	—	(16,762)	—
Other expense, net	8,615	3,692	10,331	3,558
Loss before income taxes	(313,756)	(225,239)	(663,541)	(326,224)
Income tax expense	2,165	401	6,164	494
Net loss	(315,921)	(225,640)	(669,705)	(326,718)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(24,331)	(17,159)	(46,306)	(36,054)
Net loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd.	\$ (291,590)	\$ (208,481)	\$ (623,399)	\$ (290,664)
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (0.42)	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.89)	\$ (0.45)
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	699,888,061	650,225,764	697,894,414	650,041,993

(1) Retroactively restated for the stock subdivision as described in Note 7.

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss**  
*(unaudited, in thousands)*

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Net loss	\$ (315,921)	\$ (225,640)	\$ (669,705)	\$ (326,718)
Other comprehensive income:				
Foreign currency translation adjustment	3,752	2,545	9,519	106
Total other comprehensive income	3,752	2,545	9,519	106
Comprehensive loss	(312,169)	(223,095)	(660,186)	(326,612)
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(24,648)	(17,102)	(46,822)	(35,784)
Comprehensive loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd.	<u>\$ (287,521)</u>	<u>\$ (205,993)</u>	<u>\$ (613,364)</u>	<u>\$ (290,828)</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.*



**ROIIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity and Redeemable Noncontrolling Interest**  
*(unaudited, in thousands, except share data)*

	<b>Shareholders' Equity</b>								
	<b>Redeemable Noncontrolling Interest</b>	<b>Common Stock</b>		<b>Additional Paid-in Capital</b>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income</b>		<b>Accumulated Deficit</b>	<b>Noncontrolling Interests</b>	<b>Total Shareholders' Equity</b>
		<b>Shares</b>	<b>Amount</b>		<b>Income</b>	<b>Deficit</b>			
<b>Balance at March 31, 2022</b>	\$ 22,491	694,975,965	\$ —	\$ 4,421,614	\$ (946)	\$ (2,763,724)	\$ 381,999	\$ 2,038,943	
Issuance of subsidiary common shares to the Company	—	—	—	(251)	—	—	251	—	
Stock options exercised and equity awards vested and settled, net of tax withholding	—	4,739,781	—	(8,329)	—	—	—	(8,329)	
Issuance of the Company's common shares related to settlement of transaction consideration	—	1,455,719	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	61,590	—	—	11,204	72,794	
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	5,966	—	(199)	5,767	
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(331,809)	(21,975)	(353,784)	
<b>Balance at June 30, 2022</b>	<u>\$ 22,491</u>	<u>701,171,465</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4,474,624</u>	<u>\$ 5,020</u>	<u>\$ (3,095,533)</u>	<u>\$ 371,280</u>	<u>\$ 1,755,391</u>	
Issuance of subsidiary common shares to the Company	—	—	—	(1,160)	—	—	1,160	—	
Deconsolidation of subsidiary	(22,491)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Equity awards vested and settled	—	1,185,639	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Issuance of the Company's common shares and other consideration for an acquisition	—	2,029,877	—	8,836	—	—	112	8,948	
Cash contributions to majority-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	(1,080)	—	—	1,080	—	
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	57,415	—	—	4,564	61,979	
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	4,069	—	(317)	3,752	
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(291,590)	(24,331)	(315,921)	
<b>Balance at September 30, 2022</b>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>704,386,981</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4,538,635</u>	<u>\$ 9,089</u>	<u>\$ (3,387,123)</u>	<u>\$ 353,548</u>	<u>\$ 1,514,149</u>	

Shareholders' Equity<sup>(1)</sup>

	Redeemable Noncontrolling Interest	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Subscription Receivable	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)		Noncontrolling Interests	Total Shareholders' Equity
		Shares	Amount			Accumulated Deficit			
<b>Balance at March 31, 2021</b>	\$ 22,491	651,576,293	\$ —	\$3,814,805	\$ (100,000)	\$ 1,445	\$ (1,918,462)	\$ 241,726	\$ 2,039,514
Issuance of subsidiary warrants	—	—	—	2,051	—	—	—	24	2,075
Cash contribution to majority-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	(2,973)	—	—	—	2,973	—
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	11,091	—	—	—	8,178	19,269
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(2,652)	—	213	(2,439)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(82,183)	(18,895)	(101,078)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2021</b>	<u>\$ 22,491</u>	<u>651,576,293</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$3,824,974</u>	<u>\$ (100,000)</u>	<u>\$ (1,207)</u>	<u>\$ (2,000,645)</u>	<u>\$ 234,219</u>	<u>\$ 1,957,341</u>
Issuance of the Company's common shares upon closing of Business Combination and PIPE Financing, net of issuance costs	—	32,372,478	—	129,097	—	—	—	—	129,097
Issuance of the Company's common shares related to settlement of transaction consideration	—	840,398	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of subsidiary preferred shares	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	70,000	70,000
Issuance of subsidiary common and preferred shares to the Company	—	—	—	(52,189)	—	—	—	52,189	—
Payment of subscription receivable	—	—	—	(40,000)	100,000	—	—	40,000	100,000
Cash contribution to majority-owned subsidiaries	—	—	—	(2,590)	—	—	—	2,590	—
Share-based compensation	—	—	—	386,568	—	—	—	10,744	397,312
Repurchase of equity awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,247)	(2,247)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	2,488	—	57	2,545
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(208,481)	(17,159)	(225,640)
<b>Balance at September 30, 2021</b>	<u>\$ 22,491</u>	<u>684,789,169</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$4,245,860</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,281</u>	<u>\$ (2,209,126)</u>	<u>\$ 390,393</u>	<u>\$ 2,428,408</u>

(1) Retroactively restated for the stock subdivision as described in Note 7.

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
*(unaudited, in thousands)*

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (669,705)	\$ (326,718)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Non-cash acquired in-process research and development	—	72,107
Share-based compensation	134,773	416,581
Change in fair value of investments	79,225	(23,654)
Gain on sale of investment	—	(443,754)
Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments	27,672	17,730
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	(16,762)	—
Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options	—	(61,472)
Depreciation and amortization	7,753	2,856
Non-cash lease expense	4,194	3,660
Other	8,716	758
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects from acquisition and divestiture:		
Accounts payable	6,774	56,510
Accrued expenses	1,447	18,569
Operating lease liabilities	(4,753)	(2,537)
Deferred revenue	(3,863)	(1,528)
Other	(17,183)	9,126
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(441,712)</u>	<u>(261,766)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Cash decrease upon deconsolidation of subsidiary	(3,615)	—
Proceeds from sale of investment	—	320,170
Milestone payments	(140,136)	—
Purchase of property and equipment	(10,560)	(5,100)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>(154,311)</u>	<u>315,070</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from Business Combination and PIPE Financing	—	213,424
Proceeds from payment of subscription receivable	—	100,000
Proceeds from subsidiary debt financings, net of financing costs paid	159,899	36,400
Repayment of debt by subsidiary	(14,685)	(21,590)
Payment of offering and loan origination costs	(2,250)	(11,843)
Repurchase of equity awards	—	(2,247)
Taxes paid related to net settlement of equity awards	(8,329)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>134,635</u>	<u>314,144</u>
Net change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(461,388)	367,448
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	2,074,034	2,141,676
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 1,612,646</u>	<u>\$ 2,509,124</u>
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>		
Offering costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 8,453
Issuance of the Company's common shares and other consideration for an acquisition	\$ 9,694	\$ —
Other	\$ 691	\$ 4,579

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(Unaudited)**

**Note 1—Description of Business and Liquidity**

**(A) Description of Business**

Roivant Sciences Ltd. (inclusive of its consolidated subsidiaries, the “Company” or “RSL”) aims to improve health by rapidly delivering innovative medicines and technologies to patients. The Company does this by building biotech and healthcare technology companies (“Vants”) and deploying technology to drive greater efficiency in research and development and commercialization. In addition to biopharmaceutical subsidiaries, the Company also builds technology Vants focused on improving the process of developing and commercializing medicines. The Company was founded on April 7, 2014 as a Bermuda exempted limited company.

VTAMA® (tapinarof) was approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) in May 2022 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adult patients.

The Company has determined that it has one operating and reporting segment as it allocates resources and assesses financial performance on a consolidated basis. The Company’s subsidiaries are wholly owned subsidiaries and majority-owned or controlled subsidiaries. Refer to Note 3, “Investments” for further discussion of the Company’s investments in unconsolidated entities.

On September 30, 2021, RSL completed its business combination (the “Business Combination”) with Montes Archimedes Acquisition Corp. (“MAAC”), a special purpose acquisition company, and began trading on Nasdaq under the ticker symbol “ROIV.”

**(B) Liquidity**

The Company has incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. As of September 30, 2022, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$1.6 billion and its accumulated deficit was approximately \$3.4 billion. For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company incurred net losses of \$669.7 million and \$326.7 million, respectively. The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, sale of subsidiary interests, debt financings and revenue generated from licensing and collaboration arrangements. Through its subsidiary, Dermavant Sciences Ltd., the Company has launched its first commercial product, VTAMA, following approval by the FDA in May 2022.

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the biopharmaceutical industry including, but not limited to, uncertainties related to commercialization of products, regulatory approvals to market its product candidates, dependence on key products, dependence on third-party service providers, such as contract research organizations, and protection of intellectual property rights. Management expects to incur additional losses in the future to fund its operations and conduct product research and development and recognizes the need to raise additional capital to fully implement its business plan.

The Company intends to raise such additional capital through the issuance of equity securities, debt financings or other sources in order to further implement its business plan. However, if such financing is not available at adequate levels, the Company will need to reevaluate its operating plan and may be required to delay the development of its product candidates or take other steps to conserve capital. The Company expects its existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund its operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second half of calendar year 2025.

## Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### (A) Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

The Company's fiscal year ends on March 31, and its fiscal quarters end on June 30, September 30, and December 31.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") for interim financial information and follow the requirements of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for interim financial reporting. Accordingly, these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements do not include all of the information and disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements as certain footnotes or other financial information that are normally required by U.S. GAAP can be condensed or omitted. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements.

These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022 filed with the SEC. The unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet at March 31, 2022 has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements at that date. In the opinion of management, the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include all normal and recurring adjustments that are considered necessary to present fairly the financial position of the Company and its results of operations and cash flows for the interim periods presented. Certain prior year amounts were reclassified to conform to current year presentation. Operating results for the six months ended September 30, 2022 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2023, for any other interim period, or for any other future year.

Any references in these notes to applicable accounting guidance are meant to refer to the authoritative U.S. GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of RSL and the subsidiaries in which it has a controlling financial interest, most often through a majority voting interest. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

For consolidated entities where the Company owns or is exposed to less than 100% of the economics, the Company records net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests in its unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations equal to the percentage of common stock ownership interest retained in the respective operations by the noncontrolling parties. The Company presents noncontrolling interests as a component of shareholders' equity on its unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheets.

The Company accounts for changes in its ownership interest in its subsidiaries while control is retained as equity transactions. The carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest is adjusted to reflect the change in RSL's ownership interest in the subsidiary. Any difference between the fair value of the consideration received or paid and the amount by which the noncontrolling interest is adjusted is recognized within shareholders' equity attributable to RSL.

### (B) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions related to assets, liabilities, costs, expenses, contingent liabilities, share-based compensation and research and development costs. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Additionally, the Company assessed the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has had on its operations and financial results as of September 30, 2022 and through the issuance of these condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company's analysis was informed by the facts and circumstances as they were known to the Company. This assessment considered the impact COVID-19 may have on financial estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and expenses.

### (C) Concentrations

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk include cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains cash deposits and cash equivalents in highly-rated, federally-insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has established guidelines relative to diversification and maturities to maintain safety and liquidity. The Company has not experienced any credit losses related to these financial instruments and does not believe that it is exposed to any significant credit risk related to these instruments.

The Company has long-lived assets in different geographic locations. As of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, a majority of the Company's long-lived assets were located in the United States.

#### **(D) Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash deposits in banks and all highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to cash. The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Restricted cash classified as a current asset consists of legally restricted non-interest bearing deposit accounts relating to the Company's corporate credit card programs. Restricted cash classified as a long-term asset consists of restricted deposit accounts related to irrevocable standby letters of credit.

Cash as reported in the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows includes the aggregate amounts of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash as presented on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets as follows (in thousands):

	<u>September 30, 2022</u>	<u>March 31, 2022</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,599,021	\$ 2,060,400
Restricted cash	13,625	13,634
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 1,612,646</u>	<u>\$ 2,074,034</u>

#### **(E) Contingencies**

The Company may be, from time to time, a party to various disputes and claims arising from normal business activities. The Company continually assesses any litigation or other claims it may confront to determine if an unfavorable outcome would lead to a probable loss or reasonably possible loss which could be estimated. The Company accrues for all contingencies at the earliest date at which the Company deems it probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of such liability can be reasonably estimated. If the estimate of a probable loss is a range and no amount within the range is more likely than another, the Company accrues the minimum of the range. In the cases where the Company believes that a reasonably possible loss exists, the Company discloses the facts and circumstances of the litigation, including an estimable range, if possible.

#### **(F) Inventory**

Inventories are recorded at the lower-of-cost or net realizable value, with cost determined based on a first-in, first-out basis. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of the Company's business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The cost basis of the Company's inventories is reduced for any products that are considered excessive or obsolete based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. Inventories include the cost for raw materials, the cost to manufacture the raw materials into finished goods, and overhead.

The Company performs an assessment of the recoverability of inventories during each reporting period and writes down any excess and obsolete inventories to their net realizable value in the period in which the impairment is first identified. If they occur, such impairment charges are recorded as a component of cost of goods sold in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Prior to initial regulatory approval, the Company expenses costs relating to the production of inventory as research and development expenses when incurred. After such time as the product receives initial regulatory approval, the Company capitalizes inventory costs related to the product.

Inventory is included in "Other current assets" on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

#### **(G) Investments**

Investments in equity securities may be accounted for using (i) the fair value option, if elected, (ii) fair value through earnings if fair value is readily determinable or (iii) for equity investments without readily determinable fair values, the measurement alternative to measure at cost adjusted for any impairment and observable price changes, as applicable. The election to use the measurement alternative is made for each eligible investment.

The Company has elected the fair value option to account for certain investments over which the Company has significant influence. The Company believes the fair value option best reflects the underlying economics of the investment. See Note 3, "Investments."

#### **(H) Intangible Assets, Net**

Finite-lived intangible assets are recorded at cost, net of accumulated amortization, and, if applicable, impairment charges. Amortization of finite-lived intangible assets is recorded over the assets' estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis or based on the pattern in which economic benefits are consumed, if reliably determinable. The Company reviews its finite-lived intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. See Note 4, "Intangible Assets."

## **(I) Fair Value Measurements**

The Company utilizes fair value measurement guidance prescribed by accounting standards to value its financial instruments. The guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy for financial instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and the Company's own assumptions (unobservable inputs). Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. Fair value is defined as the exchange price, or exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the reporting date. As a basis for considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy that distinguishes among the following:

- Level 1-Valuations are based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access.
- Level 2-Valuations are based on quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active and models for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3-Valuations are based on inputs that are unobservable (supported by little or no market activity) and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

To the extent the valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorized in Level 3. A financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The Company's financial instruments include shares of common stock of Arbutus Biopharma Corporation ("Arbutus"); shares of common stock of Sio Gene Therapies Inc. ("Sio"); shares of common stock of Heracles Parent, L.L.C., the parent entity of Datavant, (as defined and discussed in Note 3, "Investments"); liability instruments issued, including warrant and earn-out shares liabilities issued in connection with the Company's business combination with MAAC (see Note 11, "Earn-Out Shares, Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants"); its investments in other entities; cash and cash equivalents consisting of money market funds; accounts payable; and long-term debt.

The shares of Arbutus and Sio common stock and investments in common stock with a readily determinable fair value are classified as Level 1, and their fair value is determined based upon quoted market prices in an active market. The shares of common stock of Heracles Parent, L.L.C., the parent entity of Datavant (as defined and discussed in Note 3, "Investments") and liability instruments issued, excluding the Public Warrants (as defined and discussed in Note 11, "Earn-Out Shares, Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants"), are classified as Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy as the assumptions and estimates used in the valuations are unobservable in the market. The Public Warrants are publicly traded and therefore are classified as Level 1 as the Public Warrants have a readily determinable fair value. Cash and accounts payable are stated at their respective historical carrying amounts, which approximate fair value due to their short-term nature. Money market funds are included in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy and are valued at the closing price reported by an actively traded exchange. The carrying value of long-term debt issued by Dermavant Sciences Ltd. (together with its wholly owned subsidiaries, "Dermavant"), which is stated at amortized cost, approximates fair value based on current interest rates for similar types of borrowings and therefore is included in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Long-term debt issued by Dermavant for which the fair value option has been elected is included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as the assumptions and estimates used in the valuation are unobservable in the market.

## **(J) Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development (“R&D”) costs are expensed as incurred. Preclinical and clinical study costs are accrued over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based upon an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred. R&D costs primarily consist of costs associated with preclinical studies and clinical trials, including amounts paid to contract research organizations, contract manufacturing organizations, and other third parties that conduct R&D activities on behalf of the Company, as well as employee-related expenses, such as salaries, share-based compensation, and benefits, for employees engaged in R&D activities.

## **(K) Acquired In-Process Research and Development Expenses**

Acquired in-process research and development (“IPR&D”) expenses include consideration for the purchase of IPR&D through asset acquisitions and license agreements as well as payments made in connection with asset acquisitions and license agreements upon the achievement of development milestones. These expenses were previously included in “Research and development” on the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Prior periods have been revised to conform to the current period presentation.

The Company evaluates in-licensed agreements for IPR&D projects to determine if it meets the definition of a business and thus should be accounted for as a business combination. If the in-licensed agreement for IPR&D does not meet the definition of a business and the assets have not reached technological feasibility and therefore have no alternative future use, the Company expenses payments made under such license agreements as acquired in-process research and development expense in its condensed consolidated statements of operations. Payments for milestones achieved and payments for a product license prior to regulatory approval of the product are expensed in the period incurred. Payments made in connection with regulatory and sales-based milestones are capitalized and amortized to cost of revenue.

## **(L) Revenue Recognition**

The Company recognizes revenue when its customer obtains control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which the Company expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for its arrangements, the Company performs the following five steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when or as the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

### ***License, Milestone, and Other Revenue***

The Company applies significant judgment when evaluating whether contractual obligations represent distinct performance obligations, allocating transaction price to performance obligations within a contract, determining when performance obligations have been met, assessing the recognition and future reversal of variable consideration, and determining and applying appropriate methods of measuring progress for performance obligations satisfied over time. These judgments are discussed in more detail below.

- *Licenses of intellectual property:* If the licenses to intellectual property are determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenues from non-refundable, upfront fees allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the licensee and the licensee is able to use and benefit from the license. For licenses that are not distinct from other promises, the Company applies judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue from non-refundable, upfront fees. The Company evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the related revenue recognition accordingly.
- *Milestone payments:* At the inception of each arrangement that includes research, development or regulatory milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether the milestones are considered probable of being reached and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the control of the Company or the licensee, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis, for which the Company recognizes revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achievement of such development milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price on a cumulative catch-up basis in earnings in the period of the adjustment.
- *Royalties and commercial milestone payments:* For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including commercial milestone payments based on a pre-specified level of sales, the Company recognizes revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied). Achievement of these royalties and commercial milestones may solely depend upon performance of the licensee.

Revenue is also generated by certain technology-focused contracts from subscription and service-based fees recognized for the use of certain technology internally developed. Subscription revenue is recognized ratably over the contract period.



## **Product Revenue, Net**

The Company began recognizing product revenues after the initial product launch of VTAMA following approval by the FDA in May 2022.

The Company sells VTAMA in the U.S. principally through wholesale, specialty distribution and pharmacy channels (collectively, “customers”). These customers subsequently resell the product to healthcare providers and patients. In addition to distribution agreements with customers, the Company enters into arrangements with healthcare providers and payers that provide for government-mandated and/or privately-negotiated rebates, chargebacks and discounts with respect to the purchase of the Company’s product. Revenues from product sales are recognized when the customer obtains control of the Company’s product, which occurs at a point in time, either upon shipment or delivery to the customer.

Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price, or “transaction price,” which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established that result from: (a) invoice discounts for prompt payment, cash payment and distribution service fees, (b) government and private payer rebates, chargebacks, discounts and fees, (c) performance rebates and administrative fees, (d) product returns and (e) costs of co-pay assistance programs for patients. These reserves are based on amounts earned or to be claimed on the related sale and are classified as reductions of accounts receivable (if the amount is payable to the customer) or accrued expenses and other current liabilities (if the amount is payable to a party other than a customer). Where appropriate, the Company utilizes the expected value method to determine the appropriate amount for estimates of variable consideration. The estimates of reserves established for variable consideration reflect current contractual and statutory requirements, the Company’s historical experience, specific known market events and trends, industry data and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. The amount of variable consideration that is included in the transaction price may be constrained and is included in net product revenues only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur in a future period. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from the Company’s estimates. If actual results vary from the Company’s estimates, the Company adjusts these estimates in the period such change in estimate becomes known, which could affect net product revenue and earnings in the period of the adjustment.

More specifically, these adjustments include the following:

- a. **Prompt Pay and Cash Pay Discounts:** The Company generally provides invoice discounts on product sales to its customers for prompt payment and/or cash payment. The Company estimates the amount of such discounts that will be utilized and deducts the amount from its gross product revenues and accounts receivable at the time such revenues are recognized.
- b. **Customer Fees:** The Company pays fees to its customers for account management, data management, and other administrative services. To the extent the services received are distinct from sales of products to the customer, the Company records these payments in selling, general and administrative expenses.
- c. **Chargebacks:** Chargebacks are discounts that occur when contracted customers purchase directly from a wholesaler or specialty distributor. Contracted customers, which currently consist primarily of public health service institutions, federal government entities, pharmaceutical benefit managers, and health maintenance organizations, generally purchase the product at a discounted price. The wholesaler or specialty distributor, in turn, charges back to the Company the difference between the price initially paid by the wholesaler or specialty distributor and the discounted price paid to the wholesaler or specialty distributor by the contracted customer. The allowance for chargebacks is based on actual chargebacks received and an estimate of sales to contracted customers.
- d. **Rebates:** Allowances for rebates include mandated discounts under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and the Medicare Part D prescription drug benefit as well as contracted discounts with pharmaceutical benefit managers and health maintenance organizations. Rebates are amounts owed after the final dispensing of the product to a benefit plan participant and are based upon contractual agreements with payers or statutory requirements pertaining to Medicaid and Medicare benefit providers. The allowance for rebates is based on contractual or statutory discount rates, estimated payer mix, and expected utilization. The Company’s estimates for expected utilization of rebates are based on historical data received from wholesalers, specialty distributors, and pharmacies since launch, as well as analog data from similar products. The Company monitors sales trends and adjusts the allowance on a regular basis to reflect the most recent rebate experience. The Company’s liability for these rebates consists of invoices received, estimates of claims for the current quarter, and estimated future claims that will be made for product that has been recognized as revenue, but remains in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period.

- e. Co-payment Assistance: The Company offers co-payment assistance to patients. Co-payment assistance is accrued based on an estimate of the number of co-payment assistance claims and the cost per claim that the Company expects to receive associated with product that has been recognized as revenue but remains in the distribution channel inventories at the end of each reporting period.
- f. Product Returns: Consistent with industry practice, the Company offers its customers limited product return rights for damages, shipment errors, and expiring product; provided that the return is within a specified period around the product expiration date as set forth in the applicable individual distribution or customer agreement. The Company does not allow product returns for product that has been dispensed to a patient. In arriving at its estimate for product returns, the Company considers historical product returns, the underlying product demand, and industry specific data.

Product revenue is included in “Revenue, net” on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

#### ***Trade Receivables, Net***

The Company monitors the financial performance and creditworthiness of its customers so that it can properly assess and respond to changes in customer credit profiles. The Company reserves against trade receivables for estimated losses that may arise from a customer’s inability to pay, and any amounts determined to be uncollectible are written off against the reserve when it is probable that the receivable will not be collected. The reserve amount for estimated losses was de minimis as of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022. Trade receivables, net is included in “Other current assets” on the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

#### **(M) Cost of Revenues**

Cost of revenues related to the Company’s subscription and service-based revenue recognized for the use of technology developed consists primarily of employee, hosting, and third-party data costs. Following the initial product launch of VTAMA, the Company began to recognize cost of product revenues, which includes the cost of producing and distributing inventories related to product revenue during the respective period, including manufacturing, freight, and indirect overhead costs. Additionally, cost of product revenues may include costs related to excess or obsolete inventory adjustment charges, abnormal costs, unabsorbed manufacturing and overhead costs, and manufacturing variances. Cost of product revenues through September 30, 2022 is included in “Cost of revenues” on the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

**Note 3—Investments***Investment in Arbutus*

In October 2017, pursuant to a subscription agreement entered into by RSL and Arbutus, RSL acquired 16,013,540 shares of common stock of Arbutus and 1,164,000 shares of Arbutus' Series A participating convertible preferred shares, which converted into 22,833,922 shares of Arbutus common stock in October 2021. The Company accounts for its investment in Arbutus as an equity method investment accounted for using the fair value option. Due to the Company's significant influence over operating and financial policies, Arbutus is considered a related party of the Company. At September 30, 2022, RSL held approximately 25% of issued and outstanding shares of Arbutus.

At September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, the aggregate fair value of the Company's investment in Arbutus was \$74.2 million and \$115.8 million, respectively. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recognized unrealized losses of \$31.1 million and \$41.6 million on its investment in Arbutus, respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2021, the Company recognized unrealized gains of \$48.9 million and \$37.3 million on its investment in Arbutus, respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of the Company's investment was determined using the closing price of Arbutus's common stock on September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022 of \$1.91 and \$2.98, respectively.

*Investment in Sio*

In February 2020, RSL's ownership interest in Sio fell below 50.0%, and as a result, the Company deconsolidated Sio. The Company accounts for its investment in Sio as an equity method investment accounted for using the fair value option. Due to the Company's significant influence over operating and financial policies, Sio is considered a related party of the Company. At September 30, 2022, RSL held approximately 25% of Sio's issued and outstanding common shares.

At September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, the fair value of the Company's investment in Sio was \$5.2 million and \$12.4 million, respectively. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recognized unrealized losses on its investment in Sio of \$1.5 million and \$7.2 million, respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2021, the Company recognized unrealized losses on its investment in Sio of \$10.4 million and \$8.2 million, respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of common shares held by the Company was determined using the closing price of Sio's common stock on September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022 of \$0.28 and \$0.67, respectively.

*Investment in Datavant*

In April 2020, following an equity raise completed by Datavant Holdings, Inc. ("Datavant") along with a restructuring of Datavant's equity classes, it was determined that RSL no longer controlled Datavant. As such, the Company deconsolidated Datavant as of April 2020. Due to the Company's significant influence over operating and financial policies, Datavant is considered a related party of the Company.

In June 2021, Datavant and Heracles Parent, L.L.C. (referred to herein as "Ciox Parent" and, after the closing of the Datavant Merger (as defined below), "Datavant"), a provider of healthcare information services and technology solutions to hospitals, health systems, physician practices and authorized recipients of protected health records in the United States, primarily through its wholly owned subsidiary CIOX Health, LLC, entered into a definitive agreement to merge Datavant with and into a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary of Ciox Parent (the "Datavant Merger"). The merger closed on July 27, 2021. At closing, the Company received approximately \$320 million in cash and a minority equity stake in Ciox Parent. As of September 30, 2022, the Company's minority equity interest represented approximately 17% of the outstanding Class A units in Ciox Parent. Ciox Parent's capital structure includes several classes of preferred units that, among other features, have liquidation preferences and conversion features. Upon conversion of such preferred units into Class A units, the Company's ownership interest would be diluted. As a result of the transaction, the Company recognized a gain on remeasurement of \$443.8 million in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended September 30, 2021.

Following the completion of the Datavant Merger, the Company's minority equity interest became subject to the equity method of accounting. At such time, the fair value option was elected to continuously remeasure the investment to fair value each reporting period with changes in fair value reflected in earnings. As of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, the fair value of the Company's investment was \$165.0 million and \$193.9 million, respectively. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, the Company recognized unrealized losses on its investment in Datavant of \$21.9 million and \$28.9 million, respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations. During the three and six months ended September 30, 2021, the Company recognized an unrealized loss on its investment of \$4.1 million. The fair value of the Company's investment was determined using valuation models that incorporate significant unobservable inputs and is classified as a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. Refer to Note 12, "Fair Value Measurements" for more information.

**Note 4—Intangible Assets**

In July 2018, Dermavant acquired the worldwide rights (other than for China) with respect to certain intellectual property rights retained by Welichem Biotech Inc. (“Welichem”) to VTAMA and related compounds from Glaxo Group Limited and GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd. (collectively, “GSK”) pursuant to an asset purchase agreement. GSK previously acquired rights to a predecessor formulation from Welichem pursuant to an asset purchase agreement between GSK and Welichem entered into in May 2012. The Company evaluated the agreement and determined that the acquired assets did not meet the definition of a business and thus the transaction was accounted for as an asset acquisition.

Following the FDA approval of VTAMA in May 2022, the Company became obligated to pay a regulatory milestone to GSK of £100.0 million (approximately \$126 million on the date of achievement) following the receipt of marketing approval of VTAMA in the United States. The milestone was paid in July 2022.

Additionally, the first sale of VTAMA in May 2022 resulted in the achievement of a milestone to Welichem Biotech Inc. of CAD\$25.0 million (approximately \$20 million on the date of achievement). The milestone was paid in August 2022.

Both of the above milestones were capitalized as intangible assets upon achievement and are being amortized over their estimated useful lives.

The following table summarizes the Company’s recognized intangible assets (in thousands):

	<b>Remaining Weighted Average Estimated Useful Lives</b>	<b>September 30, 2022</b>
Gross amount	16.1 years	\$ 143,206
Less: accumulated amortization		(2,908)
Net book value		<u>\$ 140,298</u>

The Company’s intangible assets are denominated in currencies other than U.S. dollar and therefore are subject to foreign currency movements.

Amortization expense was \$2.2 million and \$2.9 million for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, respectively, and was recorded as part of “Cost of revenues” in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations. Future amortization expense is approximately \$4.3 million for the remainder of the year ended March 31, 2023, \$8.7 million for each of the years ended from March 31, 2024 through March 31, 2027 and \$101.2 million thereafter.

**Note 5—Certain Balance Sheet Components**

**(A) Other Current Assets**

Other current assets at September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>September 30, 2022</b>	<b>March 31, 2022</b>
Prepaid expenses	\$ 70,300	\$ 53,370
Trade receivables, net	25,036	3,878
Income tax receivable	2,331	2,854
Other	14,180	22,118
Total other current assets	<u>\$ 111,847</u>	<u>\$ 82,220</u>

**(B) Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses at September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	<b>September 30, 2022</b>	<b>March 31, 2022</b>
Research and development expenses	\$ 66,920	\$ 66,188
Compensation-related expenses	27,839	44,262
Other expenses	34,056	17,081
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 128,815</u>	<u>\$ 127,531</u>

**Note 6—Long-Term Debt****Dermavant****Funding Agreement with NovaQuest**

In connection with Dermavant’s acquisition of tapinarof from GSK pursuant to an asset purchase agreement (the “GSK Agreement”), Dermavant and NovaQuest Co-Investment Fund VIII, L.P. (“NovaQuest”) entered into a funding agreement (the “NovaQuest Agreement”). Pursuant to the NovaQuest Agreement, Dermavant borrowed \$100.0 million in August 2018 and \$17.5 million in October 2018.

In exchange for the \$117.5 million in total funding from NovaQuest, Dermavant agreed to make fixed payments to NovaQuest under the NovaQuest Agreement upon regulatory approval of tapinarof. For each of the atopic dermatitis and psoriasis indications, Dermavant is required to make quarterly payments to NovaQuest totaling \$176.3 million per indication over a six-year period following regulatory approval of tapinarof for the applicable indication in the United States. In the event that Dermavant receives regulatory approval for one indication, and Dermavant terminates the development of the other indication for any reason other than a Technical Failure (as defined below), then Dermavant will be required to make the above-referenced quarterly payments to NovaQuest up to \$440.6 million over a 15-year period for the approved indication, which are referred to as 15-year Payments. A Technical Failure is deemed to occur for an indication if the development program for such indication is terminated due to (1) significant safety concerns, (2) material adverse developments or (3) the receipt by Dermavant of a complete response letter or a final non-approval letter from the FDA is expected to result in significant delay in or cost to reach commercialization for the applicable indication. In addition, Dermavant is required to make up to \$141.0 million in payments to NovaQuest upon achievement of certain commercial milestones. In the event that Dermavant is required to start making 15-year Payments, then Dermavant has the right to offset such amounts by up to \$88.1 million of the commercial milestone payments, with such offset being applied to the quarterly payments in reverse chronological order (such that the final quarterly payments owed will be used first to offset the commercial milestone payments). The NovaQuest Agreement does not contain any royalty payment requirements on commercialization of tapinarof. Upon receiving FDA approval for the psoriasis indication, Dermavant made its first quarterly payment of \$7.3 million under the NovaQuest Agreement in May 2022.

At issuance, the Company concluded that certain features of the long-term debt would be considered derivatives that would require bifurcation. In lieu of bifurcating various features in the agreement, the Company has elected the fair value option for this financial instrument and will record the changes in the fair value within the statements of operations at the end of each reporting period. Direct costs and fees related to the debt issued under the NovaQuest Agreement were recognized in earnings. As of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, the fair value of the debt was \$215.8 million and \$177.4 million, respectively. Refer to Note 12, “Fair Value Measurements” for additional details regarding the fair value measurement.

The carrying balance of the debt issued to NovaQuest is as follows (in thousands):

	<u>September 30, 2022</u>	<u>March 31, 2022</u>
Fair value of long-term debt	\$ 215,810	\$ 177,400
Less: current portion	(27,130)	—
Total long-term debt, net	<u>\$ 188,680</u>	<u>\$ 177,400</u>

**Credit Facility with XYQ Luxco**

In May 2021, Dermavant entered into a \$40.0 million senior secured credit facility (the “Credit Facility”) entered into by Dermavant and certain of its subsidiaries in May 2021 with XYQ Luxco S.A.R.L (“XYQ Luxco”), as lender, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral agent. The Credit Facility has a five-year maturity and bears an interest rate of 10.0% per annum. Interest is payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of each calendar quarter through the maturity date. A lump sum principal payment is due on the maturity date. Dermavant is also obligated to pay an exit fee of \$5.0 million. The exit fee can be reduced to \$4.0 million upon achievement of certain equity milestones defined in the agreement, which are not deemed likely as of September 30, 2022. In connection with the funding of the Credit Facility, Dermavant issued a warrant to XYQ Luxco to purchase 1,199,072 common shares of Dermavant at an exercise price of \$0.01 per common share.

Outstanding debt obligations to XYQ Luxco are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022	March 31, 2022
Principal amount	\$ 40,000	\$ 40,000
Exit fee	5,000	5,000
Less: unamortized discount and debt issuance costs	(11,322)	(12,375)
Total debt, net	33,678	32,625
Less: current portion	—	—
Total long-term debt, net	\$ 33,678	\$ 32,625

#### **Revenue Interest Purchase and Sale Agreement**

In May 2021, Dermavant, as seller, entered into a \$160.0 million revenue interest purchase and sale agreement (the “RIPSA”) for its investigational product tapinarof with XYQ Luxco, NovaQuest Co-Investment Fund XVII, L.P., an affiliate of NovaQuest Capital Management, LLC, and MAM Tapir Lender, LLC, an affiliate of Marathon Asset Management, L.P., together with U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral agent. Under the terms of the RIPSA, Dermavant is obligated to pay royalties based on a capped single-digit revenue interest in net sales of tapinarof for all dermatological indications in the United States, up to a cap of \$344.0 million, in exchange for \$160.0 million in committed funding, which was paid to Dermavant in June 2022 following the approval of tapinarof by the FDA.

The transaction is accounted for as debt. Over the term of the arrangement, the effective interest rate will be updated prospectively each reporting period based on the carrying amount of the note, payments made to date, and the estimated remaining cash flows related to the note.

The RIPSA carrying balance is as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022
Carrying balance	\$ 167,206
Less: unamortized issuance costs	(4,882)
Total debt, net	162,324
Less: current portion	(8,624)
Total long-term debt, net	\$ 153,700

#### **Note 7—Shareholders’ Equity**

##### **(A) RSL Common Stock**

On September 30, 2021 in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company effected a 2.9262-for-1 stock subdivision based on the fixed exchange ratio established in the Business Combination. All per share amounts and number of shares in the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes have been retroactively restated to reflect the stock split.

Additionally, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company adjusted its authorized share capital to equal 7,000,000,000 common shares, par value \$0.0000000341740141 per share. Each common share has the right to one vote. The holders of common shares are also entitled to receive dividends whenever funds are legally available and when declared by the board of directors, subject to the prior rights of holders of all classes of stock outstanding having priority rights as to dividends. No dividends have been declared by the board of directors since the Company’s inception.

##### **(B) At-the-Market Equity Offering Program**

On September 19, 2022, the Company entered into a sales agreement (the “Sales Agreement”) with Cowen and Company, LLC (“Cowen”) to sell its common shares having an aggregate offering price of up to \$400.0 million from time to time through an “at-the-market” equity offering program under which Cowen acts as the Company’s agent (the “ATM Facility”).

As of September 30, 2022, the Company had \$400.0 million of remaining capacity available under the ATM Facility.

The Company had previously entered into a committed equity facility (the “Cantor Facility”) with an affiliate of Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. (“Cantor”) on February 14, 2022. Under the terms of the Cantor Facility, Cantor committed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$250.0 million in the Company’s common shares from time to time at the request of the Company, subject to certain limitations and the satisfaction of certain conditions. In connection with the Company’s entry into the Sales Agreement with Cowen, the Company elected to terminate the Cantor Facility, effective as of October 5, 2022.

##### **(C) Disposal of Cytovant**

In July 2022, the Company exited its operations in Cytovant Sciences HK Limited (“Cytovant”) by transferring all of its equity interest to certain investors holding Series A-1 preference shares of Cytovant in exchange for nominal consideration. As a result of this transaction, the Company deconsolidated Cytovant and recorded a gain on deconsolidation of \$16.8 million, primarily as a result of relieving its redeemable noncontrolling interest.

**Note 8—Share-Based Compensation****(A) RSL Equity Incentive Plans**

RSL has three equity incentives plans: the Roivant Sciences Ltd. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “RSL 2021 EIP”), the Roivant Sciences Ltd. Amended and Restated 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, and the Roivant Sciences Ltd. Amended and Restated 2015 Restricted Stock Unit Plan (collectively, the “RSL Equity Plans”). The RSL 2021 EIP was approved and adopted in connection with the Business Combination and became effective immediately prior to closing. At September 30, 2022, a total of 10,635,304 common shares were available for future grants under the RSL 2021 EIP.

***Stock Options and Performance Stock Options***

Activity for stock options and performance options under the RSL Equity Plans for the six months ended September 30, 2022 is as follows:

	<b>Number of Options</b>
Options outstanding at March 31, 2022	80,364,904
Granted	74,708,623
Forfeited/Canceled	(237,470)
Options outstanding at September 30, 2022	<u>154,836,057</u>
Options exercisable at September 30, 2022	<u>51,611,787</u>

***Restricted Stock Units and Performance Stock Units***

Activity for restricted stock units and performance stock units under the RSL Equity Plans for the six months ended September 30, 2022 is as follows:

	<b>Number of Shares</b>
Non-vested balance at March 31, 2022	21,956,749
Granted	9,666,571
Vested	(3,880,500)
Forfeited	(2,528,054)
Non-vested balance at September 30, 2022	<u>25,214,766</u>

**Capped Value Appreciation Rights**March 2020 CVAR Grants

In March 2020, the Company granted capped value appreciation rights (“CVARs”) that will pay at settlement the excess in shares of (a) the lesser of (i) the fair market value of a common share as of the settlement date or (ii) the cap of \$12.68, over (b) the hurdle price of either \$6.40 or \$11.50, as applicable to each grant. On March 30, 2022, the Company amended the outstanding CVARs that were granted in March 2020. Pursuant to the amendment, in the event any CVARs have satisfied the time-based service and liquidity event vesting requirements (“service-vested CVARs”) but have not satisfied the applicable hurdle price on an applicable measurement date, then such CVARs will be deemed to remain outstanding and the applicable award holder will be provided the right to earn such CVARs if the hurdle price is satisfied on subsequent annual “hurdle measurement dates” prior to the original expiration date of the CVARs, being March 31, 2026. The “hurdle measurement dates” are March 30 of each of years 2023 through 2026. If the hurdle price is not satisfied on any such subsequent annual hurdle measurement date prior to the expiration date of the CVARs, then the CVARs will be forfeited in their entirety on the expiration date. As of September 30, 2022, there are 9,855,774 non-service-vested CVARs and 22,156,222 service-vested CVARs relating to the March 2020 grants. The hurdle price was not satisfied for these service-vested CVARs and as such they remain outstanding.

November 2021 CVAR Grants

Activity for CVARs under the RSL 2021 EIP for the six months ended September 30, 2022 is as follows:

	<b>Number of CVARs</b>
Non-vested balance at March 31, 2022	6,285,250
Vested	(1,928,472)
Forfeited	(296,650)
Non-vested balance at September 30, 2022	<u>4,060,128</u>

**(B) Subsidiary Equity Incentive Plans**

Certain wholly owned and majority-owned or controlled subsidiaries of RSL adopt their own equity incentive plan (“EIP”). Each EIP is generally structured so that the applicable subsidiary, and its affiliates’ employees, directors, officers and consultants are eligible to receive non-qualified and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted share awards, restricted stock unit awards, and other share awards under their respective EIP. The Company recorded share-based compensation expense of \$12.6 million and \$24.1 million for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022, respectively, and \$11.3 million and \$19.5 million for the three and six months ended September 30, 2021, respectively.

**Note 9—Income Taxes**

The Company’s effective tax rate for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022 was (0.7)% and (0.9)%, respectively, and the effective tax rate for the three and six months ended September 30, 2021 was (0.2)% and (0.2)%, respectively. The effective tax rate is driven by the Company’s jurisdictional earnings by location and a valuation allowance that eliminates the Company’s global net deferred tax assets.

The Company assesses the realizability of its deferred tax assets at each balance sheet date based on available positive and negative evidence in order to determine the amount which is more likely than not to be realized and records a valuation allowance as necessary.



## Note 10—Commitments and Contingencies

### (A) Commitments

In conjunction with the purchase agreement of tapinarof between the Company's subsidiary, Dermavant, and GSK, Dermavant entered into a clinical supply agreement for which GSK would provide a supply of tapinarof and clinical product at an agreed upon price during the Company's clinical trials. In April 2019, Dermavant entered into a commercial supply agreement with GSK to continue to provide certain quantities of tapinarof and commercial product at agreed upon minimum quantities and price. The commercial supply agreement commenced in April 2022 upon completion of certain quality and regulatory conditions. In July 2022, Dermavant and GSK amended the terms of the clinical supply and commercial supply agreements which released GSK of certain commitments to supply tapinarof and released Dermavant of certain commitments to purchase tapinarof in exchange for a supplementary fee. Other supply and purchase commitments under the agreements remain in effect. In addition, Dermavant and Thermo Fisher Scientific ("TFS") entered into a Commercial Manufacturing and Supply Agreement for which TFS will provide a supply of tapinarof to Dermavant at an agreed upon price. The agreements discussed above require Dermavant to purchase certain quantities of inventory over a period of five years. As of September 30, 2022, the minimum purchase commitment related to these agreements is estimated to be approximately \$43.7 million.

In November 2021, the Company's subsidiary, Immunovant, Inc. ("Immunovant"), entered into a Product Service Agreement with Samsung Biologics Co., Ltd. ("Samsung") by which Samsung will manufacture and supply Immunovant with batoclimab drug substance for commercial sale and perform other manufacturing-related services with respect to batoclimab. As of September 30, 2022, the minimum purchase commitment related to this agreement is estimated to be approximately \$36.0 million.

In May 2021, the Company entered into a master subscription agreement with Palantir Technologies Inc. ("Palantir") for access to Palantir's proprietary software for a five-year period. As of September 30, 2022, the remaining minimum payments for this software subscription are \$30.0 million.

The Company, primarily through its subsidiaries, has entered into commitments under various asset acquisition and license agreements. Additionally, the Company through its subsidiaries enters into agreements with contract service providers to assist in the performance of its R&D activities. Expenditures to contract research organizations and contract manufacturing organizations represent significant costs in the clinical development of its product candidates. Subject to required notice periods and certain obligations under binding purchase orders, the Company can elect to discontinue the work under these agreements at any time. The Company expects to enter into additional collaborative research, contract research, manufacturing, and supplier agreements in the future, which may require upfront payments and long-term commitments of capital resources.

The Company also has commitments relating to its long-term debt and operating leases. Refer to Note 6, "Long-Term Debt" for further information. There have been no material changes to the commitments relating to the Company's operating leases during the six months ended September 30, 2022 outside the ordinary course of business. For further information regarding the Company's lease commitments, refer to Note 12, "Leases" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022.

### (B) Loss Contingencies

The Company may be, from time to time, a party to various disputes and claims arising from normal business activities. The Company accrues for loss contingencies when available information indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of such loss can be reasonably estimated, and if the Company believes that a reasonably possible loss exists, the Company discloses the facts and circumstances of the litigation or claim, including an estimable range, if possible.

#### *Immunovant Securities Litigation*

In February 2021, a putative securities class action complaint was filed against Immunovant and certain of its current and former officers in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York on behalf of a class consisting of those who acquired Immunovant's securities from October 2, 2019 and February 1, 2021. The complaint alleged that Immunovant and certain of its officers violated Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, by making false and misleading statements regarding the safety of batoclimab and sought unspecified monetary damages on behalf of the putative class and an award of costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees. On December 29, 2021, the U.S. District Court appointed a lead plaintiff. On February 1, 2022, the lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint adding both (i) the Company and (ii) Immunovant's directors and underwriters as defendants, and asserting additional claims under Section 11, 12(a)(2), and 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on behalf of a putative class consisting of those who purchased or otherwise acquired Immunovant's securities pursuant and/or traceable to Immunovant's follow-on public offering on or about September 2, 2020. On March 15, 2022, the lead plaintiff filed a further amended complaint. On May 27, 2022, the defendants, including the Company, filed motions to dismiss that amended complaint. The fully briefed motion to dismiss, including defendants' opening briefs, lead plaintiff's opposition and defendants' replies were filed with the court on September 9, 2022. No hearing date has been set. The Company intends to continue to vigorously defend the case and has not recorded a liability related to this lawsuit because, at this time, the Company is unable to reasonably estimate possible losses or determine whether an unfavorable outcome is either probable or remote.

## ***Acuitas Declaratory Judgment Action***

In March 2022, Acuitas Therapeutics Inc. filed a lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York against two of the Company's affiliates, Genevant and Arbutus, seeking a declaratory judgment that U.S. Patents 8,058,069, 8,492,359, 8,822,668, 9,006,417, 9,364,435, 9,404,127, 9,504,651, 9,518,272 and 11,141,378 are not infringed by the manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale or importation into the United States of COMIRNATY, Pfizer's and BioNTech's vaccine for COVID-19 and are otherwise invalid. On September 6, 2022, Acuitas filed a First Amended Complaint. In response, on October 4, Genevant and Arbutus filed a motion to dismiss the first amended complaint for lack of a controversy and supporting brief. Briefing on this motion is expected to be complete in mid-November. Each of Genevant and Arbutus intend to continue to vigorously defend the case.

## **(C) Indemnification Agreements**

The Company is a party to a number of agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business that contain typical provisions that obligate the Company to indemnify the other parties to such agreements upon the occurrence of certain events. The aggregate maximum potential future liability of the Company under such indemnification provisions is uncertain. The Company also indemnifies each of its directors and officers for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits. The maximum amount of potential future indemnification is unlimited; however, the Company currently maintains director and officer liability insurance, which may cover certain liabilities arising from the Company's obligation to indemnify its directors. To date, the Company has not incurred any material costs related to these indemnification obligations and has not accrued any liabilities related to such obligations in the condensed consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022.

## **Note 11—Earn-Out Shares, Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants**

### ***Earn-Out Shares***

In connection with the Business Combination, the Company issued the following:

- a. 2,033,591 common shares to Patient Square Capital LLC (the "MAAC Sponsor") and 10,000 common shares issued to each of MAAC's independent directors (collectively, the "20% Earn-Out Shares"), which will vest if the closing price of the Company's common shares is greater than or equal to \$15.00 over any twenty out of thirty trading day period during the Vesting Period (defined below).
- b. 1,016,796 common shares issued to the MAAC Sponsor and 5,000 common shares issued to each of MAAC's independent directors (collectively, the "10% Earn-Out Shares" and, together with the 20% Earn-Out Shares, the "Earn-Out Shares"), each in respect of its MAAC Class B Shares, will vest if the closing price of the Company's common shares is greater than or equal to \$20.00 over any twenty out of thirty trading day period during the Vesting Period (as defined below).
- c. The remaining number of common shares issued to the MAAC Sponsor and each of MAAC's independent director are not subject to the vesting conditions described above (the "Retained Shares").

The Vesting Period commenced on November 9, 2021 and ends no later than September 30, 2026 (the "Vesting Period"). The Vesting Period will, if a definitive purchase agreement with respect to a Sale (as defined in the Sponsor Support Agreement) is entered into on or prior to the end of such period, be extended to the earlier of one day after the consummation of such Sale and the termination of such definitive transaction agreement, and if a Sale occurs during such Vesting Period, then all of the Earn-Out Shares unvested as of such time will automatically vest immediately prior to the consummation of such Sale. If any Earn-Out Shares have not vested on or prior to the end of such Vesting Period, then such Earn-Out Shares will be forfeited.

The Earn-Out Shares require liability classification and are classified as “Liability instruments measured at fair value” on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Earn-Out Shares liability is subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date with changes in fair value recognized in the Company’s statement of operations. As of September 30, 2022, no Earn-Out Shares have vested.

### ***Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants***

Immediately following the Business Combination, the Company had 10,214,365 outstanding warrants for the purchase of one of the Company’s common shares, which were held by the MAAC Sponsor at an exercise price of \$11.50 (the “Private Placement Warrants”), and 20,535,896 outstanding warrants for the purchase of one of the Company’s common shares, which were held by MAAC’s shareholders at an exercise price of \$11.50 (the “Public Warrants”). Pursuant to the agreement governing these warrants, the Private Placement Warrants and Public Warrants became exercisable 30 days following the completion of the Business Combination and will expire five years after the completion of the Business Combination, or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Private Placement Warrants are generally identical to the Public Warrants, except that (i) the Private Placement Warrants (including the common stock issuable upon exercise of the Private Placement Warrants) were not transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of the Business Combination (ii) they will not be redeemable by the Company when the price per share of the Company’s common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00, and (iii) the Private Placement Warrants may be exercised by holders on a cashless basis. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than the MAAC Sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company in all redemption scenarios and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

The Private Placement Warrants and Public Warrants require liability classification and are classified as “Liability instruments measured at fair value” on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Private Placement Warrants liability and Public Warrants liability are subject to remeasurement at each balance sheet date with changes in fair value recognized in the Company’s statement of operations. As of September 30, 2022, 60,021 Public Warrants have been exercised and none redeemed.

**Note 12—Fair Value Measurements**
**Recurring Fair Value Measurements**

The following table sets forth the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022, by level, within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	As of September 30, 2022				As of March 31, 2022			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Balance as of September 30, 2022	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Balance as of March 31, 2022
<b>Assets:</b>								
Money market funds	\$ 1,222,901	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,222,901	\$ 1,297,844	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,297,844
Investment in Datavant Class A units	—	—	165,021	165,021	—	—	193,963	193,963
Investment in Sio common shares	5,202	—	—	5,202	12,447	—	—	12,447
Investment in Arbutus common shares	74,198	—	—	74,198	115,765	—	—	115,765
Other investment	2,188	—	—	2,188	3,659	—	—	3,659
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 1,304,489</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 165,021</b>	<b>\$ 1,469,510</b>	<b>\$ 1,429,715</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 193,963</b>	<b>\$ 1,623,678</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>								
Debt issued by Dermavant to NovaQuest	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 215,810	\$ 215,810	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 177,400	\$ 177,400
Liability instruments measured at fair value <sup>(1)</sup>	7,985	—	11,501	19,486	18,019	—	26,893	44,912
<b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 7,985</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 227,311</b>	<b>\$ 235,296</b>	<b>\$ 18,019</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 204,293</b>	<b>\$ 222,312</b>

- (1) At September 30, 2022, Level 1 includes the fair value of the Public Warrants of \$8.0 million, and Level 3 includes the fair value of the Earn-Out Shares of \$4.7 million, Private Placement Warrants of \$4.1 million, and other liability instruments issued of \$2.7 million. At March 31, 2022, Level 1 includes the fair value of the Public Warrants of \$18.0 million, and Level 3 includes the fair value of the Earn-Out Shares of \$9.2 million, Private Placement Warrants of \$9.1 million, and other liability instruments issued of \$8.6 million.

There were no transfers of assets between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy that occurred during the six months ended September 30, 2022.

**Level 3 Disclosures**

The Company measures its Level 3 assets and liabilities at fair value based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which causes them to be classified as a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The valuation of the Level 3 assets and liabilities uses assumptions and estimates the Company believes would be made by a market participant in making the same valuation. The Company assesses these assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis as additional data impacting the assumptions and estimates are obtained. Changes in the fair value related to updated assumptions and estimates are recorded within the statements of operations at the end of each reporting period.

The fair value of Level 3 assets and liabilities may change significantly as additional data are obtained, impacting the Company's assumptions regarding probabilities of potential scenarios used to estimate fair value. In evaluating this information, considerable judgment is required to interpret the data used to develop the assumptions and estimates. Accordingly, the use of different market assumptions and/or different valuation techniques may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts, and such changes could materially impact the Company's results of operations in future periods.

The changes in fair value of the Level 3 assets during the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 were as follows (in thousands):

Balance at March 31, 2021	\$	—
Fair value of investment in Datavant at recognition date		224,147
Changes in fair value of investment in Datavant, included in net loss		(4,172)
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	<u>219,975</u>
Balance at March 31, 2022	\$	193,963
Changes in fair value of investment in Datavant, included in net loss		(28,942)
Balance at September 30, 2022	\$	<u>165,021</u>

The changes in fair value of the Level 3 liabilities during the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 were as follows (in thousands):

Balance at March 31, 2021	\$	217,993
Fair value of liability instrument issued		38,634
Changes in fair value of debt and liability instruments, included in net loss		17,730
Termination of Sumitomo Options		(61,472)
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	<u>212,885</u>
Balance at March 31, 2022	\$	204,293
Payments related to long-term debt		(14,687)
Changes in fair value of debt and liability instruments, included in net loss		37,705
Balance at September 30, 2022	\$	<u>227,311</u>

### Investment in Datavant

The Company elected the fair value option to account for the investment in Datavant. The estimate of fair value for this investment was determined using the income approach and implementation of the option pricing method (“OPM”). The OPM allows for the allocation of a company’s equity value among the various equity capital owners (preferred and common shareholders). The OPM uses the preferred shareholders’ liquidation preferences, participation rights, dividend policy, and conversion rights to determine how proceeds from a liquidity event shall be distributed among the various ownership classes at a future date. The fair value was calculated using significant unobservable inputs including the following:

Input	Point Estimate Used	
	As of September 30, 2022	As of March 31, 2022
Volatility	100.0%	110.0%
Risk-free rate	4.18%	1.62%

### Debt issued by Dermavant to NovaQuest

The fair value of the debt instrument as of September 30, 2022 and March 31, 2022 represents the fair value of amounts payable to NovaQuest calculated using the Monte Carlo simulation method under the income approach determined by using probability assessments of the expected future payments through 2032. The future payments are based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market which are subject to remeasurement at each reporting date. The estimates of fair value may not be indicative of the amounts that could ultimately be paid by Dermavant to NovaQuest.

### Earn-Out Shares

The fair value of the Earn-Out Shares issued as part of the Business Combination was calculated using the Monte Carlo simulation method under the income approach. The model was structured to include the lock-up periods to which the Earn-Out Shares are subject. Refer to Note 11, “Earn-Out Shares, Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants” for additional details. Significant unobservable inputs used to calculate the fair value of the Earn-Out Shares included the following:

Input	Point Estimate Used	
	As of September 30, 2022	As of March 31, 2022
Volatility	78.2%	82.3%
Risk-free rate	4.16%	2.43%

As of September 30, 2022, the fair value of the Earn-Out Shares was \$4.7 million. Earn-Out Shares are included in “Liability instruments measured at fair value” in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

### Private Placement Warrants

The fair value of the Private Placement Warrants issued as part of the Business Combination was calculated using the Monte Carlo simulation method under the income approach. The model was structured to incorporate the redemption features as discussed in Note 11, “Earn-Out Shares, Public Warrants and Private Placement Warrants” and the added restriction by which the Company cannot redeem the Private Warrants if the Reference Value is greater than \$18.00. Significant unobservable inputs used to calculate the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants included the following:

Input	Point Estimate Used	
	As of September 30, 2022	As of March 31, 2022
Volatility	58.8%	56.5%
Risk-free rate	4.16%	2.43%
Term (in years)	4.00	4.50

As of September 30, 2022, the fair value of the Private Placement Warrants was \$4.1 million. The Private Placement Warrants are included in “Liability instruments measured at fair value” in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

### Note 13—Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net was as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Six Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Interest income	\$ (5,670)	\$ (62)	\$ (7,651)	\$ (133)
Interest expense	8,335	1,552	10,947	4,065
Other expense (income)	5,950	2,202	7,035	(374)
Total	\$ 8,615	\$ 3,692	\$ 10,331	\$ 3,558

### Note 14—Net Loss per Common Share

Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd. by the weighted-average number of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd. by the diluted weighted-average number of common stock outstanding during the period.

For periods of loss, diluted loss per share is calculated similar to basic loss per share as the effect of including all potentially dilutive common stock equivalents is anti-dilutive. All outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from the computation of diluted loss per share because their effect was anti-dilutive due to the net loss.

As of September 30, 2022 and 2021, potentially dilutive securities were as follows:

	<u>September 30, 2022</u>	<u>September 30, 2021</u>
Stock options and performance stock options	154,836,057	79,901,448
Restricted stock units and performance stock units (non-vested)	25,214,766	22,124,997
March 2020 CVARs <sup>(1)</sup>	32,011,996	32,447,626
November 2021 CVARs	4,060,128	—
Restricted common stock (non-vested)	772,018	1,720,090
Earn-Out Shares (non-vested)	3,080,387	3,080,387
Private Placement Warrants	10,214,365	10,214,365
Public Warrants	20,475,875	20,535,896
Other stock based awards and instruments issued	6,209,162	5,164,558

(1) Refer to Note 8, “Share-Based Compensation” for details regarding settlement of CVARs.

---

#### Note 15—Subsequent Events

In October 2022, Immunovant completed an underwritten public offering of 12,500,000 shares of its common stock (including 416,667 shares of common stock purchased by RSL) at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share, for net proceeds to Immunovant of approximately \$70.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

In October 2022, Myovant Sciences Ltd. (“Myovant”) entered into an agreement with Sumitovant Biopharma (“Sumitovant”), its majority shareholder, under which Sumitovant would acquire the remaining shares of Myovant not already owned by Sumitovant at a price of \$27.00 per share in a cash transaction. Sumitovant and Myovant have announced that they expect the transaction to close in the first quarter of calendar year 2023, subject to customary closing conditions, including obtaining certain regulatory approvals, and approval by Myovant shareholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares not owned by Sumitovant or its affiliates. Under the terms of a Share Return Agreement dated December 27, 2019 between Roivant and Sumitomo Pharma, pursuant to which Roivant retains certain economic rights in respect of 4,243,005 Myovant common shares, in connection with the closing of the transaction, Roivant expects to receive approximately \$114.5 million.

In November 2022, the Company completed an underwritten primary and secondary public offering of 30,000,000 common shares of RSL at a price to the public of \$5.00 per share. Of these common shares, 20,000,000 were sold by RSL and 10,000,000 were sold by certain selling shareholders. Total gross proceeds from the offering before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses were \$150 million, consisting of total gross proceeds to RSL of \$100 million and total gross proceeds to the selling shareholders of \$50 million. In addition, the Company has granted the underwriter a 30-day option to purchase up to \$22.5 million additional common shares.

## Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following discussion and analysis of Roivant’s financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with Roivant’s (1) unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes to those statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (“Quarterly Report”) and (2) audited consolidated financial statements and notes to those statements and management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on June 28, 2022 (the “Form 10-K”). Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Roivant’s actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors. Please see “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Risk Factors” in this Quarterly Report. Our fiscal year ends on March 31 and our fiscal quarters end on June 30, September 30 and December 31.

### Overview

We are building the next-generation “big pharma” company, organized to harness modern technologies and computational tools as well as the entrepreneurial spirit of nimble biotechnology companies at scale. Our mission is improve the delivery of healthcare to patients by treating every inefficiency as an opportunity.

We are a diverse team of experienced drug developers, scientists, physicians, company builders, data scientists and engineers, biopharma investors, physicists and business development professionals dedicated to improving the lives of patients. At Roivant, we combine our team’s extensive experience and multi-disciplinary expertise with innovative technologies to identify and advance potentially transformative medicines.

We deploy a hypothesis-driven approach to identify novel or clinically-validated targets and biological pathways in areas of high unmet medical need. We then seek to acquire, in-license or discover promising drug candidates against those targets or pathways. Our small molecule discovery engine is powered by leading computational physics and machine learning (“ML”) capabilities for *in silico* drug design.

We develop drugs and drug candidates in subsidiary companies we call “Vants” with a distinct approach to sourcing talent, aligning incentives and deploying technology. Each of our Vant teams is built with deep relevant expertise to promote successful execution of our development strategy. Our Vants continue to benefit from the support of the Roivant platform and technologies that are built to address inefficiencies in the drug discovery, development and commercialization process.

Our agile Vant model has allowed us to rapidly add capabilities in diverse therapeutic areas, including immunology, dermatology and oncology, and modalities, including biologics, topicals and bifunctional small molecules. We have launched and taken public multiple Vants, resulting in an aggregate ownership stake of approximately \$565.2 million in our publicly-traded Vants as of September 30, 2022 (inclusive of the value of certain shares of Myovant Sciences Ltd. as to which Roivant has a return right under certain circumstances (the “Myovant Top-Up Shares”). The Vant model also enables a modular approach to the monetization of therapies we advance through development, allowing us to pursue commercialization of some products independently, while selectively establishing partnerships for other Vants or divesting of the Vants entirely.

Since our founding in 2014, we have:

- commercially launched VTAMA<sup>®</sup> (tapinarof) cream 1% for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults;
- conducted nine international Phase 3 trials, the last eight of which have been successful;
- consummated a \$3 billion upfront partnership with Sumitomo Pharma (“Sumitomo”);
- received six FDA approvals for drugs developed by Vants launched by Roivant, including VTAMA and four drugs that received FDA approval after their transfer to Sumitomo;
- built a broad and differentiated pipeline of drugs and drug candidates ranging from early discovery to commercial stage; and
- launched Roivant Discovery, our small molecule discovery engine, consisting of a collection of advanced computational physics capabilities, integrated with an in-house wet lab facility.



The following table summarizes selected commercial and development-stage pipeline products and product candidates.

Product/Product Candidate	Indication	Vant	Modality	Phase
VTAMA® (tapinarof)	Psoriasis	Dermavant	Topical	Commercial
VTAMA® (tapinarof)	Atopic Dermatitis	Dermavant	Topical	Phase 3
Brepocitinib	Dermatomyositis	Priovant	Small Molecule	Phase 3
Brepocitinib	Systemic Lupus Erythematosus	Priovant	Small Molecule	Phase 2†
Brepocitinib	Other Indications	Priovant	Small Molecule	Phase 2
Batoclimab	Myasthenia Gravis	Immunovant	Biologic	Phase 3
Batoclimab	Thyroid Eye Disease	Immunovant	Biologic	Phase 3
Batoclimab	Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy	Immunovant	Biologic	Phase 2†
Batoclimab	Graves' Disease	Immunovant	Biologic	Phase 2
Batoclimab	Warm Autoimmune Hemolytic Anemia	Immunovant	Biologic	Phase 2
IMVT-1402	Numerous Indications	Immunovant	Biologic	Preclinical
Namilumab	Sarcoidosis	Kinevant	Biologic	Phase 2
RVT-2001	Transfusion-Dependent Anemia in Patients with Lower-Risk MDS	Hemavant	Small Molecule	Phase 1/2

*Note: All preclinical and clinical stage drugs in our current pipeline are investigational and subject to health authority approval. Pipeline reflects both ongoing preclinical and clinical trials and expected upcoming trials.*

† Indicates potentially registrational trials.

Our small molecule discovery engine, Roivant Discovery, is powered by leading computational physics and machine learning (“ML”) capabilities for *in silico* drug design. It is organized into a number of Vants, each focused on a different modality or discovery technology:

- Proteovant: Discovery and development of targeted protein degraders
- VantAI: Next generation geometric deep learning for industry leading ternary complex modeling and evolutionarily guided rational molecular glue design
- Covant: Emulating biology, we harness covalency to allosterically imprint and prosecute hard-to-drug targets.
- Psivant: Using QUAISAR, our computational physics platform, to drive small molecule therapeutic discovery for de-risked biological targets

The following table summarizes our ownership of certain of our subsidiary companies and affiliates as of September 30, 2022.

Vant	Roivant Ownership	
	Basic <sup>1</sup>	Fully Diluted <sup>2</sup>
Dermavant	100%	85%
Immunovant	63% <sup>3†</sup>	55% <sup>3†</sup>
Priovant	75%	70%
Proteovant	60%	54%
Genevant	83%	65%
Kinevant	88%	82%
Hemavant	100%	100%
Affivant	100%	98%
Covant	100%	100%
Psivant	100%	100%
Arbutus	25% <sup>3</sup>	23% <sup>3</sup>
Lokavant	87%	71%
Datavant	*	*

1. Basic ownership refers to Roivant’s percentage ownership of the issued and outstanding common and preferred shares (if applicable) of the entity.

2. Fully diluted ownership refers to Roivant’s percentage ownership of all outstanding equity interests of the entity, including unvested RSUs as well as options and warrants, in each case whether vested or unvested.

3. Denotes entities that are publicly traded.

\* As of September 30, 2022, the Company’s minority equity interest in Datavant represented approximately 17% of the outstanding Class A units. Datavant’s capital structure includes several classes of preferred units that, among other features, have liquidation preferences and conversion features. Upon conversion of such preferred units into Class A units, the Company’s ownership interest would be diluted. For more information on Roivant’s ownership interest in Datavant, please refer to Note 3 to Roivant’s unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

† In October 2022, Immunovant completed an offering of 12.5 million shares of common stock for total gross proceeds of \$75.0 million. Giving effect to this offering, Roivant has 57% basic ownership and 51% fully diluted ownership of Immunovant.

We have a robust calendar of potential near-term catalysts, including the items set forth below.

Program	Vant	Catalyst	Expected Timing
VTAMA® (tapinarof)	Dermavant	Updates on commercial launch of VTAMA in psoriasis	Ongoing
Roivant pipeline growth	Roivant	New mid/late-stage in-licensing announcements	Ongoing
LNP platform	Genevant	Updates to LNP patent litigation	Ongoing
Roivant Discovery	Roivant	Updates on discovery programs and technology	Ongoing
VTAMA® (tapinarof)	Dermavant	Topline data from Phase 3 trials in atopic dermatitis	1H 2023
IMVT-1402	Immunovant	Initial data from Phase 1 trial	Mid 2023
Brepocitinib	Priovant	Topline data from potentially registrational Phase 2 trial in systemic lupus erythematosus	2H 2023
Batoclimab	Immunovant	Initial data from Phase 2 trial in Graves' disease	2H 2023
RVT-2001	Hemavant	Data from RVT-2001 Phase 1/2 trial in lower-risk MDS	2H 2023
Batoclimab	Immunovant	Initial data from pivotal Phase 2B trial in chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy	1H 2024
Namulumab	Kinevant	Topline data from Phase 2 trial in sarcoidosis	1H 2024
Batoclimab	Immunovant	Topline data from Phase 3 trial in myasthenia gravis	2H 2024
Batoclimab	Immunovant	Topline data from Phase 3 trials in thyroid eye disease	1H 2025
Brepocitinib	Priovant	Topline data from Phase 3 trial in dermatomyositis	2025

*Note: References are to calendar years. All catalyst timings are based on current expectations and, where applicable, contingent on FDA feedback, and may be subject to change.*

## Recent Developments

- Roivant:** On November 8, priced \$150 million total gross primary and secondary offering, consisting of gross primary proceeds to Roivant of \$100 million. Roivant continued its cost optimization and pipeline reprioritization initiatives initially announced in June 2022 in order to focus capital on the most valuable and meaningful opportunities in the pipeline, while maintaining the financial flexibility to opportunistically in-license assets. Roivant expects that its consolidated cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of \$1.6 billion at September 30, 2022, or \$1.9 billion after giving effect to subsequent Roivant and Immunovant follow-on offerings and anticipated proceeds from the sale of Myovant equity rights to Sumitomo Pharma, along with continued cost savings initiatives, support cash runway into second half of calendar year 2025.
- Dermavant:** Through November 4, VTAMA has had over 54,000 prescriptions written by approximately 6,400 unique prescribers, based on IQVIA data. For the quarter ended September 30, 2022, Roivant reported VTAMA net product revenue of \$5.0 million, representing a gross-to-net yield of approximately 12%. Dermavant also entered into a reimbursement contract with one of the three largest PBMs, effective October 1, 2022. Finally, Dermavant announced results from its maximal use pharmacokinetic study of VTAMA in atopic dermatitis, which showed minimal to no systemic absorption and favorable tolerability when used in pediatric patients down to age two.
- Priovant:** Completed enrollment for its ongoing potentially registrational global trial evaluating oral brepocitinib for the treatment of SLE in August 2022. Oral brepocitinib is a potential first-in-class dual, selective inhibitor of TYK2 and JAK1 licensed from Pfizer that has been evaluated in 14 completed Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials, including 5 placebo-controlled Phase 2 trials in psoriatic arthritis, plaque psoriasis, ulcerative colitis, alopecia areata and hidradenitis suppurativa that generated statistically significant and clinically meaningful efficacy results. With over 1,000 patients exposed in these studies, brepocitinib showed a safety and tolerability profile in line with other class agents. Priovant is also developing oral brepocitinib for the treatment of dermatomyositis, for which it recently initiated a single potentially registrational Phase 3 trial.
- Immunovant:** At Roivant's Investor Day on September 28, Immunovant unveiled IMVT-1402, a next generation anti-FcRn which showed deep IgG lowering similar to batoclimab with no or minimal impact observed on albumin and LDL levels in a head-to-head animal study with batoclimab and placebo. Additionally, on September 7 Immunovant unveiled two new development programs for batoclimab in Graves' disease and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP). Immunovant also completed a \$75.0 million follow-on offering in October, with leading life sciences investors including Logos Capital, Deep Track Capital, Frazier Life Sciences, TCGX, BVF Partners, and Commodore Capital participating.
- Genevant:** On November 2, the federal district court in Delaware issued an opinion and order in the patent infringement suit brought by Genevant and Arbutus against Moderna. The court denied Moderna's partial motion to dismiss the suit based on the government-contractor defense under 28 U.S.C. Section 1498, which was an attempt by Moderna to shift liability for an unspecified portion its alleged infringement to the US government and taxpayers. The case is now expected to proceed to the pre-trial discovery phase.
- Proteovant:** Disclosed today data from its preclinical estrogen receptor (ER) degrader demonstrating equal or better tumor reduction in an *in vivo* model in a head-to-head comparison with the most advanced degrader in its class.
- Affivant:** Affivant and Affimed jointly unveiled AFVT-2101 at the Society for Immunotherapy of Cancer (SITC) Annual Meeting in Boston on November 8. AFVT-2101 is a tetravalent, bispecific ICE® (innate cell engager) that selectively targets folate receptor alpha (FR $\alpha$ ) and CD16A (Fc $\gamma$ R3A). AFVT-2101 directs innate immune cells to kill tumor cells selectively and potently with a wide range of FR $\alpha$  expression. Due to the high avidity for CD16A, AFVT-2101 is more efficacious and potent in both antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) and antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis (ADCP) assays than farletuzumab, a monoclonal antibody targeting FR $\alpha$ .

## Impact of COVID-19

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to present global public health and economic challenges that may impact our business. Although some of our clinical development timelines have been impacted by delays related to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have not experienced a material financial impact on our business and operations as a result of the pandemic. However, the impact on our future operations and financial results will largely depend on future developments related to COVID-19, which are highly uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted, such as the continued emergence of new variants of COVID-19, the ultimate duration of the pandemic, the continuing impact of the pandemic on financial markets and the global economy, travel restrictions and other preventative measures implemented in the United States and other countries, business closures or business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in the United States and other countries to manage the pandemic, including the availability and effectiveness of vaccines, and vaccine booster shots.

For additional information about risks and uncertainties related to the COVID-19 pandemic that may impact our business, financial condition and results of operations, see the section titled "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

## Components of Results of Operations

***Revenue, net***

With the approval of VTAMA for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adult patients by the FDA in May 2022, we began to recognize product revenues after our initial product launch. We record product revenue net of estimated chargebacks, discounts, rebates, returns, and other allowances associated with the respective sales. Revenue, net also includes the recognition of upfront payments received in connection with license agreements as well as revenue generated by subscription and service-based fees.

### **Cost of revenues**

We began to recognize cost of product revenues after the initial launch of VTAMA in May 2022. Cost of product revenues includes the cost of producing and distributing inventories related to product revenue during the respective period, including manufacturing, freight, and indirect overhead costs. Additionally, milestone payments made in connection with regulatory approvals and sales-based milestones are capitalized and amortized to cost of revenue over the remaining useful life of the asset. Our cost of revenues also relates to subscription and service-based revenue recognized for the use of technology developed and consists primarily of employee, hosting, and third-party data costs.

### **Research and development expenses**

Research and development expenses consist mainly of costs incurred in connection with the discovery and development of our product candidates. Research and development expenses primarily include the following:

- Program-specific costs, including direct third-party costs, which include expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations (“CROs”) and contract manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”), manufacturing costs in connection with producing materials for use in conducting nonclinical and clinical studies, the cost of consultants who assist with the development of our product candidates on a program-specific basis, investigator grants, sponsored research, and any other third-party expenses directly attributable to the development of our product candidates.
- Unallocated internal costs, including:
  - employee-related expenses, such as salaries, share-based compensation, and benefits, for research and development personnel; and
  - other expenses that are not allocated to a specific program.

Research and development activities will continue to be central to our business model. We anticipate that our research and development expenses will increase for the foreseeable future as we advance our product candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials, as well as acquire new product candidates. In addition, we expect our research and development expenses to increase in the future, including as a result of ongoing work at Roivant Discovery, our small molecule discovery engine, comprising advanced computational physics and machine learning capabilities, integrated with an in-house wet lab facility. Research and development expenses will also be driven in part by the number of drug candidates from Roivant Discovery that we advance into preclinical studies and clinical trials. We expect higher employee-related expenses, including higher share-based compensation expenses, as well as higher consulting costs as we hire additional resources to support increasing development activity.

The duration, costs and timing of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the scope, rate of progress, expense and results of our preclinical development activities, any future clinical trials of our product candidates, and other research and development activities that we may conduct;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the uncertainties in clinical trial design and patient enrollment or drop out or discontinuation rates;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- our ability to secure and leverage adequate CRO support for the conduct of clinical trials;
- our ability to establish an appropriate safety and efficacy profile for our product candidates;
- the timing, receipt and terms of any approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the significant and changing government regulation and regulatory guidance;

- our ability to establish clinical and commercial manufacturing capabilities, or make arrangements with third-party manufacturers in order to ensure that we or our third-party manufacturers are able to make product successfully;
- the impact of any business interruptions to our operations due to the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- our ability to maintain a continued acceptable safety profile of our product candidates following approval of our product candidates.

The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain, and we cannot reasonably estimate the costs that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of our product candidates. In addition, the probability of success for our product candidates will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability.

#### ***Acquired in-process research and development expenses***

Acquired in-process research and development (“IPR&D”) expenses include consideration for the purchase of IPR&D through asset acquisitions and license agreements as well as payments made in connection with asset acquisitions and license agreements upon the achievement of development milestones. These expenses were previously recorded in “Research and development” on the condensed consolidated statements of operations. Prior periods have been revised to conform to the current period presentation.

Consideration for the purchase of IPR&D through asset acquisitions and license agreements includes cash upfront payments, shares and other liability instruments issued, and fair value of future contingent consideration payments.

#### ***Selling, general and administrative expenses***

Selling, general and administrative (“SG&A”) expenses consist primarily of employee-related expenses, such as salaries, share-based compensation, sales incentive compensation and benefits, for employees engaged in SG&A activities, including those responsible for the identification and acquisition or in-license of new drug candidates as well as for managing Vant operations and facilitating the use of our platform and technologies at the Vants. SG&A expenses also consist of legal and accounting fees, consulting services, marketing programs, advertising and other operating costs relating to corporate matters and daily operations. Additionally, SG&A expenses include costs incurred relating to the identification, acquisition or in-license and technology transfer of promising drug candidates along with costs incurred relating to the integration of new technologies.

We expect SG&A expenses to increase in future periods as we continue to expand our sales and marketing infrastructure and general administrative functions. These increases will likely include salaries, sales incentive compensation, share-based compensation and travel expenses associated with our sales force, which began promoting VTAMA in the United States following approval by the FDA in May 2022, as well as expected costs associated with the further build out of our commercial operations functions. We anticipate these expenses to further increase if any of our other current or future product candidates receives regulatory approval in the United States or another jurisdiction.

#### ***Change in fair value of investments***

Change in fair value of investments includes the unrealized loss (gain) on equity investments in publicly-traded companies, including Arbutus Biopharma Corporation (“Arbutus”) and Sio Gene Therapies Inc. (“Sio”), as well as our equity investment in Heracles Parent, L.L.C., the parent entity of the Datavant business (“Datavant”), following Datavant’s merger with a wholly-owned subsidiary of Heracles Parent, L.L.C., the parent company of CIOX Health, (the “Datavant Merger”) in July 2021 at which point our minority equity interest in Datavant became subject to the equity method of accounting. We have elected the fair value option to account for these investments.

#### ***Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments***

Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments primarily includes the unrealized loss (gain) relating to the measurement and recognition of fair value on a recurring basis of certain liabilities, including debt issued by a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dermavant Sciences Ltd. to NovaQuest Co-Investment Fund VIII, L.P. (the “NovaQuest Facility”), and other liability instruments, including warrant and earn-out share liabilities issued in connection with our business combination (the “Business Combination”) with Montes Archimedes Acquisition Corp. (“MAAC”), a special purpose acquisition company.

**Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary**

Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary resulted from the determination that we no longer had a controlling financial interest in Cytovant Sciences HK Limited (“Cytovant”) as of July 2022.

**Other expense, net**

Other expense, net consists of interest expense resulting from interest accrued on long-term debt and the amortization of debt discount and issuance costs, interest income on our cash and cash equivalents, and other miscellaneous expense.

**Income tax expense**

Income tax expense is recorded for the jurisdictions in which we do business. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and the respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded when, after consideration of all positive and negative evidence, it is not more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will be realizable. When uncertain tax positions exist, we recognize the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances.

**Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests**

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests consists of the portion of net loss of those consolidated entities that is not allocated to us. Changes in the amount of net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests are directly impacted by the net loss of our consolidated entities and changes in ownership percentages.

**Results of Operations****Comparison of the three and six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021**

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

	<b>Three Months Ended September</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
	<b>30,</b>		
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
Revenue, net	\$ 12,533	\$ 13,987	\$ (1,454)
Operating expenses:			
Cost of revenues	3,641	6,381	(2,740)
Research and development	131,995	132,098	(103)
Acquired in-process research and development	—	122,161	(122,161)
Selling, general and administrative	157,663	437,776	(280,113)
Total operating expenses	293,299	698,416	(405,117)
Loss from operations	(280,766)	(684,429)	403,663
Change in fair value of investments	54,678	(32,273)	86,951
Gain on sale of investment	—	(443,754)	443,754
Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments	(13,541)	13,145	(26,686)
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	(16,762)	—	(16,762)
Other expense, net	8,615	3,692	4,923
Loss before income taxes	(313,756)	(225,239)	(88,517)
Income tax expense	2,165	401	1,764
Net loss	(315,921)	(225,640)	(90,281)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(24,331)	(17,159)	(7,172)
Net loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd.	\$ (291,590)	\$ (208,481)	\$ (83,109)

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
		<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Revenue, net	\$ 16,852	\$ 21,722	\$ (4,870)
Operating expenses:			
Cost of revenues	5,367	7,123	(1,756)
Research and development	267,825	210,613	57,212
Acquired in-process research and development	—	122,272	(122,272)
Selling, general and administrative	306,735	520,530	(213,795)
Total operating expenses	579,927	860,538	(280,611)
Loss from operations	(563,075)	(838,816)	275,741
Change in fair value of investments	79,225	(23,654)	102,879
Gain on sale of investment	—	(443,754)	443,754
Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments	27,672	17,730	9,942
Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options	—	(66,472)	66,472
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	(16,762)	—	(16,762)
Other expense, net	10,331	3,558	6,773
Loss before income taxes	(663,541)	(326,224)	(337,317)
Income tax expense	6,164	494	5,670
Net loss	(669,705)	(326,718)	(342,987)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(46,306)	(36,054)	(10,252)
Net loss attributable to Roivant Sciences Ltd.	\$ (623,399)	\$ (290,664)	\$ (332,735)

**Variance analysis for three and six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021**

**Revenue, net**

For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our revenue consisted of the following:

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
		<i>(in thousands)</i>	
VTAMA revenues, net	\$ 4,969	\$ —	\$ 4,969
License, milestone, and other revenue	7,564	13,987	(6,423)
<b>Total revenue, net</b>	<b>\$ 12,533</b>	<b>\$ 13,987</b>	<b>\$ (1,454)</b>

For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our revenue consisted of the following:

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
		<i>(in thousands)</i>	
VTAMA revenues, net	\$ 5,110	\$ —	\$ 5,110
License, milestone, and other revenue	11,742	21,722	(9,980)
<b>Total revenue, net</b>	<b>\$ 16,852</b>	<b>\$ 21,722</b>	<b>\$ (4,870)</b>

Revenue, net decreased by \$1.5 million to \$12.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$14.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021. During the three months ended September 30, 2022, revenue included \$5.0 million of net product revenues for VTAMA, following the commercial launch in May 2022, with the remaining amount relating primarily to licensing arrangements. During the three months ended September 30, 2021, revenue was largely driven by the recognition of upfront payments received in connection with license agreements.

Revenue, net decreased by \$4.9 million to \$16.9 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$21.7 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021. During the six months ended September 30, 2022, revenue included \$5.1 million of net product revenues for VTAMA, following the commercial launch in May 2022, with the remaining amount relating primarily to licensing arrangements. During the six months ended September 30, 2021, revenue was largely driven by the recognition of upfront payments received in connection with license agreements.

### Cost of revenues

For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our cost of revenues consisted of the following:

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
		<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Cost of product and other revenues	\$ 1,441	\$ 6,381	\$ (4,940)
Amortization of intangible assets	2,200	—	2,200
<b>Cost of revenues</b>	<b>\$ 3,641</b>	<b>\$ 6,381</b>	<b>\$ (2,740)</b>

For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our cost of revenues consisted of the following:

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	
		<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Cost of product and other revenues	\$ 2,425	\$ 7,123	\$ (4,698)
Amortization of intangible assets	2,942	—	2,942
<b>Cost of revenues</b>	<b>\$ 5,367</b>	<b>\$ 7,123</b>	<b>\$ (1,756)</b>

Cost of revenues decreased by \$2.7 million to \$3.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$6.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021. During the three months ended September 30, 2022, cost of revenues included \$0.5 million of costs relating to the sale of VTAMA as well as \$2.2 million of amortization expense recognized in connection with milestones capitalized following the FDA approval of VTAMA in May 2022. During the three months ended September 30, 2021, cost of revenues was primarily related to our collaboration and license agreements.

Cost of revenues decreased by \$1.8 million to \$5.4 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$7.1 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021. During the six months ended September 30, 2022, cost of revenues included \$0.7 million of costs relating to the sale of VTAMA as well as \$2.9 million of amortization expense recognized in connection with milestones capitalized following the FDA approval of VTAMA in May 2022. During the six months ended September 30, 2021, cost of revenues was primarily related to our collaboration and license agreements.



**Research and development expenses**

For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our research and development expenses consisted of the following:

	<b>Three Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
	<i>(in thousands)</i>		
<i>Program-specific costs:</i>			
FcRn programs <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 19,502	\$ 9,781	\$ 9,721
Tapinarof	12,543	28,566	(16,023)
Brepocitinib	8,592	41	8,551
Namilumab	5,091	795	4,296
RVT-2001	4,646	—	4,646
AFVT-2101	3,350	1,353	1,997
ARU-1801 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,917	7,197	(5,280)
LSVT-1701 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,085	4,454	(3,369)
ARU-2801	—	3,334	(3,334)
Other program-specific costs	24,631	16,971	7,660
<b>Total program-specific costs</b>	<b>81,357</b>	<b>72,492</b>	<b>8,865</b>
<i>Unallocated internal costs:</i>			
Share-based compensation	7,417	28,157	(20,740)
Personnel-related expenses	35,268	23,760	11,508
Other expenses	7,953	7,689	264
<b>Total research and development expenses</b>	<b>\$ 131,995</b>	<b>\$ 132,098</b>	<b>\$ (103)</b>

(1) Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation.

(2) Reflects program-specific costs relating to Immunovant's batoclimab program for the treatment of neurology, endocrine, and hematology diseases and Immunovant's IMVT-1402 program.

(3) Reflects a discontinued program.

For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our research and development expenses consisted of the following:

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021<sup>(1)</sup></b>	
	<i>(in thousands)</i>		
<i>Program-specific costs:</i>			
FcRn programs <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 30,097	\$ 20,309	\$ 9,788
Tapinarof	22,983	38,323	(15,340)
Brepocitinib	20,894	41	20,853
ARU-1801 <sup>(3)</sup>	11,764	9,475	2,289
LSVT-1701 <sup>(3)</sup>	7,173	5,820	1,353
RVT-2001	6,769	—	6,769
AFVT-2101	6,662	6,104	558
Namilumab	6,109	1,605	4,504
ARU-2801	3,456	4,636	(1,180)
Other program-specific costs	45,953	34,083	11,870
<b>Total program-specific costs</b>	<b>161,860</b>	<b>120,396</b>	<b>41,464</b>
<i>Unallocated internal costs:</i>			
Share-based compensation	19,660	29,772	(10,112)
Personnel-related expenses	69,715	45,852	23,863
Other expenses	16,590	14,593	1,997
<b>Total research and development expenses</b>	<b>\$ 267,825</b>	<b>\$ 210,613</b>	<b>\$ 57,212</b>

(1) Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation.

(2) Reflects program-specific costs relating to Immunovant's batoclimab program for the treatment of neurology, endocrine, and hematology diseases and Immunovant's IMVT-1402 program.

(3) Reflects a discontinued program.

Research and development expenses decreased by \$0.1 million to \$132.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$132.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021, primarily due to a decrease in share-based compensation of \$20.7 million, offset by increases in personnel-related expenses of \$11.5 million and program-specific costs of \$8.9 million.

The decrease of \$20.7 million in share-based compensation expense was primarily due to the achievement of the liquidity event vesting condition for certain equity instruments upon the closing of the Business Combination, resulting in the recognition of a one-time catch-up expense of \$22.9 million during the three months ended September 30, 2021 for cumulative service rendered between the grant date of the respective awards and completion of the Business Combination.

The increase of \$11.5 million in personnel-related expenses largely reflects additional resources to support the progression of our programs and drug discovery.

The increase of \$8.9 million in program-specific costs largely reflects the progression of our programs and drug discovery, including Immunovant's FcRn programs and Priovant's brepocitinib program. The asset acquisition of brepocitinib was completed in September 2021. Increases in program-specific costs were partially offset by certain decreases, including \$16.0 million for Dermavant's tapinarof program, which was primarily due to a large purchase of clinical product and commercial active pharmaceutical ingredient during the three months ended September 30, 2021. Further decreases reflect the discontinued development of several programs, including ARU-1801, LSVT-1701, DMVT-502, DMVT-503, DMVT-504, and CVT-TCR-01.

Research and development expenses increased by \$57.2 million to \$267.8 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$210.6 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021, primarily due to increases in program specific costs of \$41.5 million and personnel-related expenses of \$23.9 million, partially offset by a decrease in share-based compensation of \$10.1 million.

The increase of \$41.5 million in program-specific costs largely reflects the progression of our programs and drug discovery, including Immunovant's FcRn programs and Priovant's brepocitinib program. The asset acquisition of brepocitinib was completed in September 2021. Increases in program-specific costs were partially offset by certain decreases, including \$15.3 million for Dermavant's tapinarof program, which was primarily due to a large purchase of clinical product and commercial active pharmaceutical ingredient during the six months ended September 30, 2021.

The increase of \$23.9 million in personnel-related expense largely reflects additional resources to support the progression of our programs and drug discovery.

The decrease of \$10.1 million in share-based compensation expense was primarily due to the achievement of the liquidity event vesting condition for certain equity instruments upon the closing of the Business Combination, resulting in the recognition of a one-time catch-up expense of \$22.9 million during the six months ended September 30, 2021 for cumulative service rendered between the grant date of the respective awards and completion of the Business Combination. This decrease was partially offset by continued vesting of the equity instruments.

#### Acquired in-process research and development expenses

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	(in thousands)			(in thousands)		
Acquired in-process research and development expenses	\$ —	\$ 122,161	\$ (122,161)	\$ —	\$ 122,272	\$ (122,272)

During the three and six months ended September 30, 2021, acquired in-process research and development expense was \$122.2 million and \$122.3 million, respectively, and primarily included consideration for the purchase of IPR&D of \$82.1 million relating to the acquisition of brepocitinib by Priovant and a one-time milestone expense of C\$50.0 million (approximately \$39 million) due to the achievement of a development milestone related to Dermavant's tapinarof program.

#### Selling, general and administrative expenses

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	(in thousands)			(in thousands)		
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 157,663	\$ 437,776	\$ (280,113)	\$ 306,735	\$ 520,530	\$ (213,795)

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$280.1 million to \$157.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$437.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021, primarily due to a decrease in share-based compensation expense of \$314.7 million, partially offset by higher selling, general and administrative expenses at Dermavant as a result of the commercial launch of VTAMA. The decrease in share-based compensation resulted from the achievement of the liquidity event vesting condition for certain equity instruments upon the closing of the Business Combination in September 2021, resulting in the recognition of a one-time catch-up expense of \$350.0 million during the three months ended September 30, 2021 for cumulative service rendered between the grant date of the respective awards and completion of the Business Combination. This decrease was partially offset by continued vesting of the equity instruments.

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$213.8 million to \$306.7 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 compared to \$520.5 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021, primarily due to a decrease in share-based compensation expense of \$271.8 million, partially offset by higher selling, general and administrative expenses at Dermavant as a result of the commercial launch of VTAMA. The decrease in share-based compensation resulted from the achievement of the liquidity event vesting condition for certain equity instruments upon the closing of the Business Combination in September 2021, resulting in the recognition of a one-time catch-up expense of \$350.0 million during the six months ended September 30, 2021 for cumulative service rendered between the grant date of the respective awards and completion of the Business Combination. This decrease was partially offset by continued vesting of the equity instruments.

#### Change in fair value of investments

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	(in thousands)			(in thousands)		
Change in fair value of investments	\$ 54,678	\$ (32,273)	\$ 86,951	\$ 79,225	\$ (23,654)	\$ 102,879

Change in fair value of investments was an unrealized loss of \$54.7 million and an unrealized gain of \$32.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The change of \$87.0 million was primarily driven by changes in the public share prices of Arbutus and Sio as well as the change in fair value of our investment in Datavant following the completion of the Datavant Merger in July 2021.

Change in fair value of investments was an unrealized loss of \$79.2 million and an unrealized gain of \$23.7 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The change of \$102.9 million was primarily driven by changes in the public share prices of Arbutus and Sio as well as the change in fair value of our investment in Datavant following the completion of the Datavant Merger in July 2021.

**Gain on sale of investment**

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	<i>(in thousands)</i>			<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Gain on sale of investment	\$ —	\$ (443,754)	\$ 443,754	\$ —	\$ (443,754)	\$ 443,754

Gain on sale of investment was \$443.8 million for the three and six months ended September 30, 2021 due to the Datavant Merger in July 2021 at which point we received \$320 million in cash and a minority equity stake in the combined company.

**Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments**

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	<i>(in thousands)</i>			<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments	\$ (13,541)	\$ 13,145	\$ (26,686)	\$ 27,672	\$ 17,730	\$ 9,942

Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments was unrealized gain of \$13.5 million and unrealized loss \$13.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments for the three months ended September 30, 2022 primarily consisted of an unrealized gain of \$4.8 million relating to the NovaQuest facility, which was largely due to increased interest rates, and an unrealized gain of \$8.8 million relating to the warrant and earn-out share liabilities issued as part of the Business Combination. Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments for the three months ended September 30, 2021 primarily consisted of an unrealized loss of \$13.0 million relating to the NovaQuest facility, which was largely due to the passage of time and increased probabilities of success as a result of advancement in the stage of development of the product candidate.

Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments were unrealized losses of \$27.7 million and \$17.7 million for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The change in fair value of debt and liability instruments for the six months ended September 30, 2022 primarily consisted of unrealized loss of \$53.1 million relating to the NovaQuest facility which was primarily due to the impact of VTAMA approval in psoriasis, partially offset by an unrealized gain of \$19.5 million relating to the warrant and earn-out share liabilities issued as part of the Business Combination. Change in fair value of debt and liability instruments for the six months ended September 30, 2021 primarily consisted of an unrealized loss of \$18.1 million relating to the NovaQuest facility, which was largely due to the passage of time and increased probabilities of success as a result of advancement in the stage of development of the product candidate.

**Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options**

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	<i>(in thousands)</i>			<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (66,472)	\$ 66,472

Gain on termination of Sumitomo Options was \$66.5 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021 due to the completion of transactions contemplated by an Asset Purchase Agreement entered into with Sumitomo Pharma Co., Ltd. and its subsidiary Sumitomo Pharmaceuticals (Suzhou) Co., Ltd..

**Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary**

	Three Months Ended September 30,			Six Months Ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change	2022	2021	Change
	<i>(in thousands)</i>			<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	\$ (16,762)	\$ —	\$ (16,762)	\$ (16,762)	\$ —	\$ (16,762)

Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary was \$16.8 million for the three and six months ended September 30, 2022 and resulted from the deconsolidation of Cytovant in July 2022.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we incurred net losses of \$669.7 million and \$326.7 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$1.6 billion and our accumulated deficit was approximately \$3.4 billion. Through our subsidiary Dermavant, we launched our first commercial product, VTAMA, following approval by the FDA in May 2022. We began generating product revenue, net from sales of VTAMA in the United States in May 2022. We also have generated revenue through license agreements as well as from subscription and service-based fees. Our revenue through September 30, 2022 has not been significant. Our operations to date have been financed primarily through the sale of equity securities, sale of subsidiary interests, debt financings and revenue generated from licensing and collaboration arrangements.

In October 2022, Immunovant completed an underwritten public offering of 12,500,000 shares of its common stock (including 416,667 shares of common stock purchased by us) at a price to the public of \$6.00 per share, for net proceeds to Immunovant of approximately \$70.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

In October 2022, Myovant Sciences Ltd. ("Myovant") entered into an agreement with Sumitovant Biopharma ("Sumitovant"), its majority shareholder, under which Sumitovant would acquire the remaining shares of Myovant not already owned by Sumitovant at a price of \$27.00 per share in a cash transaction (the "Myovant Transaction"). Sumitovant and Myovant have announced that they expect the transaction to close in the first quarter of calendar year 2023, subject to customary closing conditions, including obtaining certain regulatory approvals, and approval by Myovant shareholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares not owned by Sumitovant or its affiliates. Under the terms of a Share Return Agreement dated December 27, 2019 between Roivant and Sumitomo Pharma, pursuant to which we retain certain economic rights in respect of 4,243,005 Myovant common shares, in connection with the closing of the Myovant Transaction, we expect to receive approximately \$114.5 million.

In November 2022, we completed an underwritten primary and secondary public offering of 30,000,000 of our common shares at a price to the public of \$5.00 per share. Of these common shares, 20,000,000 were sold by us and 10,000,000 were sold by certain selling shareholders. Total gross proceeds from the offering before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses were \$150 million, consisting of total gross proceeds to us of \$100 million and total gross proceeds to the selling shareholders of \$50 million. In addition, we have granted the underwriter a 30-day option to purchase up to \$22.5 million additional common shares.

We are continuing with the cost optimization and pipeline reprioritization initiatives initially announced in June 2022, in order to focus our capital on the most valuable and meaningful opportunities in its pipeline, while maintaining the financial flexibility to opportunistically in-license assets.

We expect our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the second half of calendar year 2025. However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, which may require us to use our capital resources sooner than expected. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" in this Quarterly Report.

Our short-term and long-term liquidity requirements as of September 30, 2022 included:

- contractual payments related to our long-term debt (see Note 6, "Long-Term Debt" of our condensed consolidated financial statements);
- obligations under our operating leases;
- certain commitments to Palantir Technologies Inc. ("Palantir") totaling \$30.0 million related to a master subscription agreement entered in May 2021 for access to Palantir's proprietary software for a five-year period;

- certain commitments to Samsung Biologics Co., Ltd. (“Samsung”) pursuant to a Product Service Agreement entered between Immunovant and Samsung by which Samsung will manufacture and supply Immunovant with batoclimab drug substance for commercial sale and perform other manufacturing-related services with respect to batoclimab. The minimum purchase commitment related to this agreement is estimated to be approximately \$36.0 million; and
- certain commitments to GSK pursuant to a commercial supply agreement entered between Dermavant and GSK. In conjunction with the purchase agreement of tapinarof between our subsidiary, Dermavant and GSK, Dermavant entered into a clinical supply agreement for which GSK would provide a supply of tapinarof and clinical product at an agreed upon price during our clinical trials. In April 2019, Dermavant entered into a commercial supply agreement with GSK to continue to provide certain quantities of tapinarof and commercial product at agreed upon minimum quantities and price. The commercial supply agreement commenced in April 2022 upon completion of certain quality and regulatory conditions. In July 2022, Dermavant and GSK amended the terms of the clinical supply and commercial supply agreements which released GSK of certain commitments to supply tapinarof and released Dermavant of certain commitments to purchase tapinarof in exchange for a supplementary fee. Other supply and purchase commitments under the agreements remain in effect. In addition, Dermavant and Thermo Fisher Scientific (“TFS”) entered into a Commercial Manufacturing and Supply Agreement for which TFS will provide a supply of tapinarof to Dermavant at an agreed upon price. The agreements discussed above require Dermavant to purchase certain quantities of inventory over a period of five years. The minimum purchase commitment related to these agreements is estimated to be approximately \$43.7 million.

The above purchase commitments do not represent all of our anticipated purchases, but instead represents only the contractually obligated minimum purchases or firm commitments of non-cancelable minimum amounts. There have been no material changes to the commitments relating to our operating leases during the six months ended September 30, 2022 outside the ordinary course of business. For further information regarding our lease commitments, refer to Note 12, "Leases" in our Form 10-K.

Additionally, we have certain payment obligations under various asset acquisition and license agreements. Under these agreements we are required to make milestone payments upon successful completion and achievement of certain development, regulatory and commercial milestones. The payment obligations under the asset acquisition and license agreements are contingent upon future events such as our achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones, and we will be required to make milestone payments and royalty payments in connection with the sale of products developed under these agreements.

In July 2022, Dermavant paid GSK £100.0 million (approximately \$126 million on the date of achievement) for the regulatory milestone achieved as a result of FDA approval. Additionally, the first sale of VTAMA in May 2022 resulted in the achievement of a milestone to Welichem Biotech Inc. of CAD\$25.0 million (approximately \$20 million on the date of achievement) due within 60 calendar days of the invoice date. Payment for this milestone was made in August 2022.

Following the approval of VTAMA by the FDA in May 2022, Dermavant received \$160.0 million in June 2022 pursuant to the terms of the revenue interest purchase and sale agreement (the “RIPSA”) entered with XYQ Luxco, NovaQuest Co-Investment Fund XVII, L.P., an affiliate of NovaQuest Capital Management, LLC, and MAM Tapir Lender, LLC, an affiliate of Marathon Asset Management, L.P., together with U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral agent. Under the terms of the RIPSA, Dermavant is obligated to pay royalties based on a capped single-digit revenue interest in net sales of tapinarof for all dermatological indications in the United States, up to a cap of \$344.0 million, in exchange for \$160.0 million in committed funding to be paid to Dermavant, conditioned on the approval of tapinarof by the FDA, which was achieved in May 2022. Dermavant used the RIPSA proceeds primarily for the payment of the milestone obligations to GSK and Welichem.

### ***Funding Requirements***

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance the discovery efforts, preclinical activities, clinical trials and potential commercialization of our product candidates. Additionally, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses with respect to VTAMA. Our operating results, including our net losses, may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year, depending on the timing of our planned clinical trials, our expenditures on other research and development activities and our commercialization efforts. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- fund preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates, which we are pursuing or may choose to pursue in the future;

- fund the manufacturing of drug substance and drug product of our product candidates in development;
- seek to identify, acquire, develop and commercialize additional product candidates;
- invest in activities related to the discovery of novel drugs and advancement of our internal programs;
- integrate acquired technologies into a comprehensive regulatory and product development strategy;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire scientific, clinical, quality control and administrative personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our drug development efforts;
- achieve milestones under our agreements with third parties that will require us to make substantial payments to those parties;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- build out our sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale up external manufacturing capabilities to commercialize VTAMA and any drug candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval; and
- operate as a public company.

We expect to continue to finance our cash needs through a combination of our cash on hand and future equity offerings, debt financings, sales of subsidiaries, and proceeds received from collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution, licensing or similar arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common shareholder. Any agreements for future debt or preferred equity financings, if available, may involve covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Our ability to raise additional capital may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and the recent disruptions to, and volatility in, the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution, licensing or similar arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Adequate additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates, grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves or potentially discontinue operations.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021:

	<b>Six Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
	<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (441,712)	\$ (261,766)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (154,311)	\$ 315,070
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 134,635	\$ 314,144

### **Operating Activities**

Cash flow from operating activities represents the cash receipts and disbursements related to all of our activities other than investing and financing activities. Cash flow from operating activities is derived from adjusting our net loss for non-cash items and changes in working capital.

For the six months ended September 30, 2022, cash used in operating activities increased by \$179.9 million to \$441.7 million compared to the six months ended September 30, 2021. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in cash required to fund operations, particularly as a result of the progression of clinical programs, and to support the commercial launch of VTAMA.

### **Investing Activities**

Cash flow from investing activities includes cash used for milestone payments; purchase of property and equipment; and proceeds from sale of investment.

For the six months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, cash flow from investing activities changed by \$469.4 million to net cash used in investing activities of \$154.3 million from net cash provided by investing activities of \$315.1 million for the six months ended September 30, 2021. This change in cash flow is primarily related to \$320 million in cash we received as a result of the Datavant Merger during the six months ended September 30, 2021 and milestone payments relating to VTAMA made during the six months ended September 30, 2022.

### **Financing Activities**

For the six months ended September 30, 2022, cash provided by financing activities decreased by \$179.5 million to \$134.6 million compared to the six months ended September 30, 2021. During the six months ended September 30, 2022, proceeds were generated by funding pursuant to the terms of the RIPSAs following the approval of VTAMA by the FDA in May 2022. During the six months ended September 30, 2021, proceeds were generated by the completion of our Business Combination and PIPE financing in September 2021, payment of the subscription receivable due to Proteovant by SK in July 2021, and the senior secured credit facility entered into by Dermavant and certain of its subsidiaries with XYQ Luxco, as lender, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral agent, partially offset by cash used to repay all amounts outstanding under a previously existing loan and security agreement with Hercules Capital, Inc.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). The preparation of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosures of contingencies as of the dates of the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we evaluate our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our judgments and estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts, or experience. Changes in estimates and assumptions are reflected in reported results in the period in which they become known.

We define our critical accounting policies as those under U.S. GAAP that require us to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations, as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles.

Except as discussed below, there have been no significant changes to our critical accounting policies and use of estimates from those disclosed under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for the year ended March 31, 2022 in our Form 10-K.

### **Product Revenue Reserves**

We recognize revenue when the customer obtains control of the product, which occurs at a point in time, either upon shipment or delivery to the customer. Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price, which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established that result from (a) invoice discounts for prompt payment and specialty distributor and specialty pharmacy service fees, (b) government and private payer rebates, chargebacks, discounts and fees, (c) performance rebates and administrative fees, (d) product returns and (e) costs of co-pay assistance programs for patients. These reserves are based on amounts earned or to be claimed on the related sale and are classified as reductions of accounts receivable (if amount is payable to the customer) or accrued expenses and other current liabilities (if amount is payable to a party other than a customer). Where appropriate, we utilize the expected value method to determine the appropriate amount for estimates of variable consideration. The estimates of reserves established for variable consideration reflect current contractual and statutory requirements, our historical experience, specific known market events and trends, industry data and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. The amount of variable consideration that is included in the transaction price may be constrained and is included in net product revenues only to the extent that it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur in a future period. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from our estimates. If actual results vary from our estimates, we adjust these estimates in the period such change in estimate becomes known, which could affect net product revenue and earnings in the period of the adjustment.



We make significant estimates and judgments that materially affect our recognition of net product revenue. Claims by third-party payors for rebates, chargebacks and discounts may be submitted to us significantly after the related sales, potentially resulting in adjustments in the period in which the new information becomes known. We will adjust our estimates based on new information, including information regarding actual rebates, chargebacks and discounts for our products, as it becomes available.

## **JOBS Act**

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”) was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

## **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

Under SEC rules and regulations, because we are considered to be a “smaller reporting company,” we are not required to provide the information required by this item in this report.

**Item 4. Controls and Procedures.**

***Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.***

We maintain “disclosure controls and procedures” (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as amended, (the “Exchange Act”)), that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms.

Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, with the participation of our Principal Executive Officer and our Principal Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2022, the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report. Based on this evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2022 at the reasonable assurance level.

***Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.***

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2022 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

***Inherent Limitation on the Effectiveness of Internal Control.***

Our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures, or our internal controls, will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our Company have been detected.

**PART II—OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Legal Proceedings.**

From time to time, we may become involved in legal or regulatory proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We do not currently, however, expect such legal proceedings to have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition. However, depending on the nature and timing of a given dispute, an unfavorable resolution could materially affect our current or future results of operations or cash flows.

For a description of our legal proceedings, refer to “Note 10—Commitments and Contingencies” in our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

*Our business involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report, including our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report, as well as the risks, uncertainties and other information set forth in the reports and other materials filed or furnished by us and our majority-controlled subsidiary, Immunovant, Inc. (“Immunovant”), with the SEC. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed in the risk factors below will not occur. These risks could have a material and adverse impact on our business, prospects, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. If any such events were to happen, the trading shares of our Common Shares could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

*Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “us,” “our,” “Roivant” and the “Company” refer to Roivant Sciences Ltd. and its subsidiaries and affiliates, as the context requires.*

## Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

### *Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Strategy*

***Our limited operating history and the inherent uncertainties and risks involved in biopharmaceutical product development may make it difficult for us to execute on our business model and for you to assess our future viability. We have not generated significant revenue from our operations since inception, and there is no guarantee that we will do so in the future.***

We are a newly commercial-stage biopharmaceutical and healthcare technology company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We were formed in April 2014, and our operations to date have been limited to acquiring or in-licensing product candidates, efforts to discover new product candidates through our small molecule discovery engine, the creation or acquisition of healthcare technology companies and products, starting or acquiring subsidiary businesses, which we refer to as the Vants, in which to house biopharmaceutical products, product candidates or technologies, and hiring management teams to operate the Vants and oversee the development of our products, product candidates and technologies.

We have recently commenced our transition from a clinical-stage to a company with commercial-stage assets. In May 2022, VTAMA<sup>®</sup> (tapinarof) for the treatment of adults with plaque psoriasis received regulatory approval in the U.S. VTAMA is not currently approved in any other jurisdictions and we do not have any other product candidates that have received regulatory approvals in the U.S. or in any other jurisdiction.

Our ability to execute on our business model and generate revenues depends on a number of factors including our ability to:

- successfully commercialize VTAMA;
- identify new acquisition or in-licensing opportunities;
- successfully complete ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials and obtain regulatory approvals for our current and future products and product candidates;
- successfully identify new product candidates through our small molecule discovery engine and advance those product candidates into preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- successfully market our healthcare technology products and services;
- raise additional funds when needed and on terms acceptable to us;
- attract and retain experienced management and advisory teams;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support clinical, preclinical manufacturing and commercialization efforts and operations;
- launch commercial sales of future product candidates, whether alone or in collaboration with others, including establishing sales, marketing and distribution systems;
- initiate and continue relationships with third-party suppliers and manufacturers and have commercial quantities of products and product candidates manufactured at acceptable cost and quality levels and in compliance with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”) and other regulatory requirements;
- set acceptable prices for products and product candidates and obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors;
- achieve market acceptance of products and product candidates in the medical community and with third-party payors and consumers; and
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio.

If we cannot successfully execute on these objectives, our business may not succeed and the price of our Common Shares may be negatively impacted.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with biopharmaceutical product development and commercialization, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when we will be able to generate any meaningful revenue or achieve or maintain profitability, if ever. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA or non-U.S. regulatory authorities to perform studies or clinical trials in addition to those that are currently anticipated or to otherwise provide data beyond that which we currently believe is necessary to support an application for marketing approval or to continue clinical development in the U.S. or another jurisdiction, or if there are any delays in any of our or our future collaborators’ clinical trials or the development of our product candidates that we may identify. We anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing VTAMA and any future product candidates, if approved, as well as ongoing compliance efforts.

We may never be able to develop new marketable drugs or successfully commercialize a marketable drug or achieve profitability. To become profitable, we must succeed in developing and commercializing products that generate significant revenue. Revenue from the sale of any products or product candidate for which regulatory approval is obtained will be dependent, in part, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we have or may gain regulatory approval, the accepted price for the product, the ability to obtain reimbursement at any price, the strength and term of patent exclusivity for the product, the competitive landscape of the product market, and whether we own the commercial rights for that territory. For example, even though VTAMA for the treatment of adults with plaque psoriasis has received regulatory approval in the U.S., we can provide no assurances that we will be able to achieve profitability based on sales in that indication alone or that we will be able to receive approval of and commercialize VTAMA for other indications or in other jurisdictions. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Our failure to achieve sustained profitability would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, expand our pipeline, market our products and, if approved, product candidates, and continue our operations. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our shareholders' equity and working capital.

***We may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

Investment in biopharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that a product candidate will fail to gain regulatory approval or become commercially viable. While we have received regulatory approval for one product candidate, VTAMA for the treatment of adults with plaque psoriasis in the U.S., we have yet to receive marketing approval for any of our other product candidates anywhere in the world and we have not generated meaningful product revenues from the commercial sale of our biopharmaceutical products. We cannot estimate with precision the extent of our future losses. We may never generate meaningful product revenue from the commercial sales of our products or, if approved, product candidates or achieve or maintain profitability. It is possible that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate meaningful product revenue and achieve profitability is dependent on the ability to complete the development of our products and product candidates, obtain necessary regulatory approvals for our current and future products and product candidates and manufacture and successfully market our current and future products and product candidates alone or in collaboration with others.

***We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to successfully market our products, acquire or in-license new products or product candidates, complete the development and commercialization of our products and product candidates and continue to pursue our drug discovery efforts.***

Acquiring or in-licensing, discovering, developing, commercializing and marketing biopharmaceutical products and product candidates is expensive and time consuming, and we expect to require additional capital to acquire or in-license new products or product candidates, pursue the development and commercialization of our current and future products and product candidates, and continue our drug discovery efforts. We are also responsible for payments to third parties under our license and acquisition agreements, including milestone and royalty payments. Because of the inherent uncertainties in these activities – including the outcome of preclinical and clinical trials and the regulatory approval process – we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development, regulatory approval process and commercialization of our product candidates or any future product candidates.

Our future funding requirements, both near- and long-term, will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the time and costs necessary to complete our ongoing, planned and future clinical trials;
- the time and costs necessary to pursue regulatory approvals for our current and future product candidates;
- the costs associated with future acquisitions or in-licensing transactions;
- the approval, progress, timing, scope and costs of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and other related activities, including the ability to enroll patients in a timely manner for our ongoing and planned clinical trials and potential future clinical trials;
- the costs associated with our ongoing, planned and future preclinical studies and other drug discovery activities;
- our ability to successfully identify and negotiate acceptable terms for third-party supply and contract manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturing organizations (“CMOs”);
- the costs of obtaining adequate clinical and commercial supplies of raw materials and drug products for our products and product candidates;

- our ability to successfully commercialize VTAMA, including:
  - the manufacturing, selling and marketing costs associated with VTAMA, including the cost and timing of expanding sales and marketing capabilities or entering into strategic collaborations with third parties; and
  - the amount and timing of sales and other revenues from VTAMA, including the sales price and the availability of adequate third-party reimbursement.
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights, including current and future patent infringement actions brought against third parties;
- the cost of defending potential intellectual property disputes, including patent infringement actions brought by third parties against us or any of our current or future products or product candidates; and
- our ability to hire, attract and retain qualified personnel.

We cannot be certain that additional capital will be available to us or the Vants on acceptable terms, or at all. If we or the Vants are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue our in-licensing and acquisition, discovery, development, commercialization and marketing activities. In addition, attempting to secure additional capital may divert the time and attention of our management from day-to-day activities and harm our business. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our business, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays, operating expenditures and capital requirements associated with our current and future product development programs and discovery efforts. Moreover, risks associated with broader market conditions including high levels of inflation and market volatility, both of which have been observed in recent months, may further adversely impact our ability to obtain financing on acceptable terms or at all.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. Until such time, if ever, that we can generate substantial revenues, we expect to continue to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, strategic alliances and license and development agreements or other collaborations at Roivant and the Vants. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities at Roivant or the Vants, our existing shareholders' ownership, or our ownership in the Vants, may experience substantial dilution, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that could harm the rights of our shareholders. Additionally, any agreements for future debt or preferred equity financings, if available, may involve covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our products and product candidates, future revenue streams, research programs or technologies or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. The foregoing restrictions associated with potential sources of additional capital may make it more difficult for us to raise additional capital or to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions.

If adequate funds are not available to us, we may be required to forego potential in-licensing or acquisition opportunities, delay, limit or terminate one or more development or discovery programs, scale back marketing efforts for our current and future products or be unable to expand operations or otherwise capitalize on business opportunities, which could materially affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We have limited experience as a commercial company and the marketing and sale of VTAMA or any future products may be unsuccessful or less successful than anticipated.***

In May 2022, the FDA approved VTAMA for the treatment of adults with plaque psoriasis in the U.S. While we have launched VTAMA in the U.S., we have limited experience as a commercial company and therefore face significant risks and uncertainties relating to the commercialization of VTAMA and any future products that receive marketing approval in the U.S. or another jurisdiction, including:

- our ability to recruit and retain effective sales, marketing and customer service personnel;
- our ability to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe VTAMA and any future products;
- the inability to manufacture and to price VTAMA and any future products at a price point sufficient to ensure an adequate and attractive level of profitability;
- the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations;

- the risks associated with potential co-promotion or partnership agreements, including the failure to realize the expected benefits of such arrangements; and
- other unforeseen costs, expenses and risks associated with the commercialization of biopharmaceutical products, including compliance costs.

In addition, in connection with our commercial launch of VTAMA, we expect to continue to increase the amount of cash we spend in order to expand our commercial infrastructure. We expect this level of increased cash spending to increase into calendar year 2023. The increased level of cash spending will support our transition to an integrated commercial biopharmaceutical company and to support the commercialization of VTAMA. To the extent that we are able to gain regulatory approval for VTAMA in any other jurisdiction besides the U.S. or to gain regulatory approval for any of our other product candidates in any jurisdiction, we would expect to incur additional increased cash costs.

Our limited experience as a commercial-stage company means that there is limited information about our ability to overcome many of the risks and uncertainties encountered by companies commercializing products in the biopharmaceutical industry, including the risks and uncertainties outlined above. Further, as we continue to develop and seek regulatory approval of additional product and products candidates, as well as additional indications for VTAMA, and to pursue regulatory approvals for VTAMA and other products and product candidates outside the U.S., it could be difficult for us to obtain and devote the resources necessary to successfully manage our commercialization efforts. If we are unable to manage the risks and uncertainties associated with the commercialization of VTAMA and any future products or product candidates that receive marketing approval, we may be unable to generate significant revenues from the sales of these products and product candidates to achieve profitability, which will materially affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to acquire, in-license or discover new product candidates.***

The success of our business depends in part on our ability to successfully identify new product candidates, whether through acquisitions or in-licensing transactions or through our internal discovery capabilities. Our acquisition and in-licensing efforts focus on identifying assets in development by third parties across a diverse range of therapeutic areas that, in our view, are underserved or undervalued. Our strategy often entails designing low-cost studies that result in quick “go/no-go” decisions when deciding whether or how to proceed with future development for a given asset, once acquired. We may decide to proceed with the development of a product candidate on this basis and later determine that the more costly and time intensive trials do not support the initial value the product candidate was thought to hold. Even if a product candidate does prove to be valuable, its value may be less than anticipated at the time of investment. We may also face competition for attractive investment opportunities. A number of entities compete with us for such opportunities, many of which have considerably greater financial and technical resources. If we are unable to identify a sufficient number of such product candidates, or if the product candidates that we identify do not prove to be as valuable as anticipated, we will not be able to generate returns and implement our investment strategy and our business and results of operations may suffer materially.

Our drug discovery efforts are centered on our small molecule discovery engine. As a company we have relatively limited experience in drug discovery generally, with targeted protein degradation and covalency as approaches to target inhibition and with computational discovery as a technology. Our future success depends, in part, on our ability to successfully use these approaches and technologies to identify promising new product candidates and eventually advance those product candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials.

Only a limited number of product candidates using the approaches of targeted protein degradation or covalency have been approved in the United States or Europe. The data underlying the feasibility of developing therapeutic products based on these approaches remains both preliminary and limited. We have not yet succeeded and may not succeed in advancing any product candidates developed using our small molecule discovery engine into clinical trials, demonstrating the efficacy and safety of such product candidates or obtaining regulatory approval thereafter. As a result, it is difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development from our small molecule discovery engine and we cannot predict whether the application of these approaches will result in the development and regulatory approval of any products. Any problems we experience in the future related to this platform or any of our related development programs may cause significant delays or unanticipated costs or may prevent the development of a commercially viable product. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical studies or any clinical trials that we may initiate or commercializing any internally discovered product candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

Although we believe that our computational discovery platform has the potential to identify more promising molecules than traditional research methods and to accelerate drug discovery efforts, our focus on using our platform technology to discover and design molecules with therapeutic potential may not result in the discovery and development of commercially viable products for us. Computational discovery is a relatively new approach to drug development. As an organization, we have not yet developed any product candidates using this technology that have advanced into clinical trials and we may fail to identify potential product candidates for clinical development. Even if we are able to advance product candidates identified through our computational discovery platform into clinical trials, those trials may not be successful in demonstrating the efficacy and safety of such product candidates and, as a result, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for those product candidates.

Any such failure to in-license or acquire new product candidates from third parties, or to discover new product candidates using our small molecule discovery engine or computational discovery platforms, would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We face risks associated with the allocation of capital and personnel across our businesses.***

Because we have limited financial and management resources, we have to make challenging decisions regarding the allocation of capital and personnel across our businesses. We face certain risks associated with these decisions and may fail to capitalize on viable commercial product candidates or profitable market opportunities. For example, we may decide not to pursue a particular in-licensing or acquisition opportunity, or a potential target indication for a product candidate, that later proves to have greater commercial potential than our current and planned development programs and product candidates. Similarly, our management's attention to one product or product candidate may divert their attention from another opportunity that ultimately might have proven more successful. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and other future product candidates may not yield any commercially viable future product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such future product candidate.

Additionally, we may pursue additional in-licenses or acquisitions of product candidates or programs, which entails additional risk to us. Identifying, selecting and acquiring promising product candidates requires substantial technical, financial and human resources expertise. Efforts to do so may not result in the actual acquisition or in-license of a successful product candidate, potentially resulting in a diversion of our management's time and the expenditure of our resources with no resulting benefit. For example, if we are unable to identify programs that ultimately result in approved products, we may spend material amounts of our capital and other resources evaluating, acquiring and developing products that ultimately do not provide a return on our investment.

***We face risks associated with the Vant structure.***

Our products and product candidates are developed at our Vants, which operate similarly to independent biopharmaceutical companies. While we believe that there are significant competitive advantages to this structure, as compared to traditional pharmaceutical companies or smaller biopharma companies, the Vant structure also poses certain risks for our business.

Operating the Vants independently, rather than under a centralized, consolidated management team, may result in increased costs at the Vants, as certain functions or processes, including sales and marketing, clinical and nonclinical personnel, business development, finance, accounting, human resources and legal functions, are replicated across the Vants. There may also be certain start-up costs, associated with the establishment of a new Vant or integration of a newly acquired business into a Vant, which are greater under the Vant model than they would be under a centralized model. The use of the Vant model may also entail increased costs for us, including the time and expenses associated with hiring Vant CEOs and management teams, overseeing Vant equity incentive arrangements and managing compliance-related risks, including the internal controls, reporting systems and procedures necessary for us to operate as a public company. We may also be exposed to increased "key employee" risks, in the event a Vant CEO were to depart, including the loss of other senior Vant personnel, potentially resulting in adverse impacts to commercialization or development work at the Vant. These increased expenses, complexities and other challenges may make using and scaling the Vant model more challenging and costly than it would be for a traditional pharmaceutical company to both operate and expand the number of product candidates under development, which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. This decentralized model could also make compliance with applicable laws and regulations more challenging to monitor and may expose us to increased costs that could, in turn, harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

In addition, a single or limited number of the Vants may, now or in the future, comprise a large proportion of our value. Similarly, a large proportion of our consolidated revenues may be derived from one or a small number of Vants. For example, our only approved product, VTAMA, was developed and is being commercialized by Dermavant, one of our Vants. Any adverse development at Dermavant or any other Vant, including the loss of key members of management, the termination of a key license agreement or other loss of the intellectual property underlying a product or product candidate or the failure of a clinical trial for a product candidate under development at the Vant, could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.



We manage the Vants in part through our designees who serve on the Vant boards of directors. In their capacities as directors, those individuals owe fiduciary duties to the Vants and their shareholders under applicable law, which may at times require them to take actions that are not directly in our interest. To the extent any such actions have an adverse effect on the value of our ownership interest in the Vant, it could further adversely impact our consolidated business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

***The global pandemic resulting from the outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2, which causes COVID-19, could adversely impact our business, including the marketing of our products and our ongoing clinical trials and preclinical studies.***

Public health crises such as pandemics or similar outbreaks could adversely impact our business. In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, SARS-CoV-2, which causes COVID-19, emerged. COVID-19 has since spread globally, including to the countries in which we and our business partners conduct business. Governments in affected regions have implemented, and may continue to implement or re-implement, safety precautions, including quarantines, travel restrictions, business closures, cancellations of public gatherings and other measures they deem necessary. Like many other organizations and individuals, we and our employees have taken additional steps to avoid or reduce infection, including limiting travel and implementing remote work arrangements. We will continue to actively monitor the situation and may take further actions that could alter our business operations as may be required by national, state or local authorities, or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees and shareholders.

We have experienced, and may in the future experience, disruptions as a result of COVID-19 or future pandemics that severely impact our business, commercial and marketing activities, clinical trials and preclinical studies, including:

- our ability to sell and market our current and future products and, if approved, product candidates, including as a result of government- or employer-imposed remote work orders and travel and workplace visitor restrictions;
- a decrease in patient health care utilization due to quarantines, travel restrictions, work from home orders or other public health measures;
- delays or disruptions in our commercial supply chain including as a result of quarantines, travel restrictions, work from home orders or other public health measures;
- delays or difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, and the consequences of such delays or difficulties, including terminating clinical trials prematurely;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site investigators and clinical site staff;
- delays or disruptions in nonclinical experiments due to unforeseen circumstances at contract research organizations (“CROs”), and vendors along their supply chain;
- increased rates of patients withdrawing from our clinical trials following enrollment as a result of contracting COVID-19, being forced to quarantine or not accepting home health visits;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site data monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others or interruption of clinical trial subject visits and study procedures (particularly any procedures that may be deemed non-essential), which may impact the integrity of subject data and clinical study endpoints;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA and other non-U.S. regulatory agencies, which may impact review and approval timelines;
- interruption of, or delays in receiving, supplies of our product candidates from our contract manufacturing organizations due to staffing shortages, production slowdowns or stoppages and disruptions in delivery systems;
- limitations on employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our clinical trials and preclinical studies, including because of sickness of employees or their families, the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people and increased reliance on working from home or mass transit disruptions;
- other disruptions to our business generally, including remote working activities and the implementation of new health and safety requirements for our employees; and
- waiver or suspension of patent or other intellectual property rights.



These and other factors arising from the COVID-19 pandemic, including risks relating to the resurgence or emergence of new variants of SARS-CoV-2, including variants and sub-variants thereof, the efficacy and availability of vaccines and rates of vaccination (including vaccine booster shots), the pandemic worsening in countries that are already afflicted with COVID-19 or the COVID-19 pandemic continuing to spread to additional countries or returning to countries where the pandemic has been partially contained, could further adversely impact our ability to market our products and conduct clinical trials and other business activities, and could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition and results. Moreover, the FDA issued a number of guidance documents describing its expectations for how drug manufacturers should comply with various FDA requirements during the pandemic and has otherwise exercised enforcement discretion as to certain requirements due to the ongoing public health emergency. As the pandemic subsides, the determination that a public health emergency exists issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”) Administration for Strategic Preparedness and Response under Section 319 of the Public Health Service Act (“PHSA”) and the determination that there is a public health emergency that has a significant potential to affect national security or the health and security of United States citizens living abroad issued by HHS under Section 564 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (“FDCA”) may end, thereby resulting in FDA ceasing such policies and us assuming a greater compliance burden.

To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business, operations and financial results, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described elsewhere, such as those relating to our clinical development operations, the supply chain for our ongoing and planned clinical trials and our ability to seek and receive regulatory approvals for our product candidates.

***We face risks associated with potential future payments related to our products and product candidates.***

Our asset in-licensing transactions typically involve low upfront payments combined with milestone and royalty payments contingent upon the achievement of certain future development and commercial events. These arrangements generally involve a payment or payments upon the achievement of certain regulatory milestones, including regulatory approval, and then royalty payments upon the achievement of specified levels of sales, which can extend for up to the life of a product. Some of these payments may become due before a product is generating revenues, in which case we may not have sufficient funds available to meet our obligations. If this were to occur, we would default on our payment obligations and could face penalties, delays in commercialization or development activities or reputational damage. Even for a product that is commercialized and generating revenue, payments could become due that are so large that the investment is not profitable or is less profitable than anticipated. For example, this could occur if at the time of the initial investment, we overestimated the value of the product and agreed to a payment schedule using these inflated estimates. If we are unable to make milestone and royalty payments related to our product candidates when due, our business and prospects could suffer.

***Our investment strategy and future growth relies on a number of assumptions, some or all which may not be realized.***

Our investment strategy and plans for future growth rely on a number of assumptions, including, in the case of our products and product candidates, assumptions related to adoption of a particular therapy, incidence and prevalence of an indication, use of a product or product candidate versus competitor therapies and size of the addressable patient populations. Some or all of these assumptions may be incorrect. We cannot accurately predict whether our products or product candidates will achieve significant market acceptance in line with these assumptions or whether there will be a market for our products or product candidates that reaches the anticipated size. If any of these assumptions are incorrect or overstated, our results and future prospects will be materially and adversely affected.

***We face risks associated with past and future acquisitions, partnerships, alliances or other strategic transactions.***

We have historically and may in the future enter into various types of corporate transactions, including acquisitions, strategic partnerships, alliances or collaborations and licensing transactions. These past and future transactions pose certain risks to our business, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of our or our subsidiaries’ equity securities which would result in dilution to existing shareholders;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- diversion of management time and focus away from operating our business;
- the loss of key personnel and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the counterparty to any such transaction;

- our inability to eventually generate revenue from acquired technology or products or product candidates sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs;
- litigation or other claims, including claims from terminated employees, customers, former shareholders or other third parties.

In addition, if we undertake such a transaction, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expenses, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

Further, any such transactions may be complex, time-consuming and expensive to execute and may be subject to regulatory requirements that could impact our business. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to successfully consummate such acquisitions or other transactions, which could result in a significant diversion of management and other employee time, as well as substantial out-of-pocket costs.

If any acquisitions or other transactions are not completed for any reason, we may incur significant costs and the market price of our Common Shares may decline. In addition, even if an acquisition or other transaction is consummated, the integration of the acquired business, product or other assets into our Company may be complex and time-consuming, and we may not achieve the anticipated benefits, cost-savings or growth opportunities we expect. Potential difficulties that may be encountered in the integration process include the following: integrating personnel, operations and systems; coordinating geographically dispersed organizations; distracting management and employees from current operations; maintaining the existing business relationships of the acquired company; and managing inefficiencies associated with integrating the operations of the Company and the acquired business, product or other assets. For biopharmaceutical businesses we have acquired or may acquire in the future, or alliances or joint ventures in the biopharmaceutical industry, we may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new products or product candidates related to such businesses, which may delay or prevent us from realizing the expected benefits or enhancing our business. We cannot assure you that, following any such acquisition, alliance or partnership, we will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction.

Our failure to address these risks or other problems encountered in connection with past or future acquisitions, partnerships or strategic alliances could cause us to fail to realize the anticipated benefits of these transactions, incur unanticipated liabilities and harm our business generally. There is also a risk that current or future acquisitions will result in the shareholder litigation, incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses or incremental operating expenses, any of which could harm our financial condition or results of operations.

***If we obtain a controlling interest in additional companies in the future, it could adversely affect our operating results and the value of our Common Shares, thereby disrupting our business.***

As part of our strategy, we expect to form and invest in additional wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries. Investments in our existing and any future subsidiaries involve numerous risks, including, but not necessarily limited to, risks related to:

- conducting research and development activities in new therapeutic areas or treatment approaches in which we have little to no experience;
- diversion of financial and managerial resources from existing operations;
- actual or potential conflicts among new and existing Vants to the extent they have overlapping or competing areas of focus or pipeline products;
- successfully negotiating a proposed acquisition, in-license or investment in a timely manner and at a price or on terms and conditions favorable to us;
- successfully combining and integrating a potential acquisition into our existing business to fully realize the benefits of such acquisition;
- the impact of regulatory reviews on a proposed acquisition, in-license or investment; and
- the outcome of any legal proceedings that may be instituted with respect to the proposed acquisition, in-license or investment.

If we fail to properly evaluate potential acquisitions, in-licenses, investments or other transactions associated with the creation of new research and development programs or the maintenance of existing ones, we might not achieve the anticipated benefits of any such transaction, we might incur costs in excess of what we anticipate, and management resources and attention might be diverted from other necessary or valuable activities.

***Our business may suffer reputational harm due to our inability to successfully commercialize VTAMA or other failures of our product candidates, which could have further adverse impacts on our business.***

Our inability to successfully commercialize VTAMA or the failure of any of our product candidates in ongoing or future clinical trials or preclinical studies, in addition to having a direct adverse impact on our business and prospects, could also have a lasting negative impact on our reputation, which could, in turn, impact our ability to successfully enter into future licensing arrangements or other transactions with potential counterparties, raise future capital or attract key personnel to join us. As a result, our business and prospects would be materially harmed and our results of operations and financial condition would likely suffer materially.

#### ***Risks Related to the Development of Our Products and Product Candidates***

***Clinical trials and preclinical studies are very expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve uncertain outcomes. We may encounter substantial delays in clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct or complete clinical trials or preclinical studies on the expected timelines, if at all.***

Our biopharmaceutical product candidates that are in clinical development or preclinical studies will require, as applicable, extensive clinical testing before a New Drug Application (“NDA”) or other similar application for regulatory approval, such as a Biologics License Application (“BLA”) or an application for marketing authorization in the European Union (“EU”) or United Kingdom (“UK”), may be submitted, or extensive preclinical testing before an Investigational New Drug application (“IND”) or an application for authorization to conduct a clinical trial in the EU or UK may be submitted, a Clinical Trial Application (“CTA”). We cannot provide any assurance that we will submit an IND, NDA, CTA or other similar application for regulatory approval for our product candidates within projected timeframes or whether any such application will be approved by the relevant regulatory authorities.

Clinical trials and preclinical studies are very expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. For instance, the FDA, an institutional review board (“IRB”), an Ethics Committee (“EC”) or other regulatory authorities may not agree with the proposed analysis plans or trial design for the clinical trials of our product candidates, and during any such review, may identify unexpected efficacy or safety concerns, which may delay the effective date of an IND or approval of an NDA, BLA or similar application. The FDA, the European Medicines Agency (“EMA”), the European Commission, the Medicines and Healthcare product Regulatory Agency (“MHRA”) or other relevant regulatory authority may also find that the benefits of any product candidate in any applicable indication do not outweigh its risks in a manner sufficient to grant regulatory approval.

The FDA or other regulatory authorities may also not agree with the scope of our proposed investigational plan. For example, they may find that our proposed development program is not sufficient to support a marketing authorization application, or that the proposed indication is considered to be too broad. Moreover, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may also refuse or impose certain restrictions on our reliance on data supporting our clinical trial application or marketing authorization application should such data originate from studies outside of the relevant jurisdiction or be affected by regulatory non-compliance, including issues of data integrity. In the EU, data derived from clinical trials that were conducted outside the EU cannot be used to support a CTA unless the clinical trial was registered on a relevant database. In each case, this could delay the clinical development and authorization timeline for a given product candidate.

Failures can occur at any stage of development, including clinical trials or preclinical studies, and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or repeat clinical trials or preclinical studies. In addition, results from clinical trials or preclinical studies may require further evaluation, delaying the next stage of development or submission of an IND or an NDA or similar application in the U.S. or another jurisdiction. Further, product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy results despite having successfully progressed through preclinical and earlier stage clinical trials. Such product candidates may exhibit safety signals in later stage clinical trials that they did not exhibit in earlier studies or trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in, or the discontinuation of, advanced clinical trials with a product candidate due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety findings, despite having promising results in earlier trials or studies. Likewise, the results of early clinical trials or preclinical studies of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of future development programs. There can also be no assurance that the results of studies conducted by collaborators or other third parties with similar product candidates in similar indications will be viewed favorably or indicative of our own future trial results.

The commencement and completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials may be delayed by several factors, including:

- failure to obtain regulatory authorization to commence a clinical trial or reaching consensus with regulatory authorities regarding the design or implementation of our studies;
- other regulatory issues, including the receipt of any inspectional observations on FDA's Form-483, Warning or Untitled Letters, clinical holds, or complete response letters or similar communications/objections by other regulatory authorities;
- unforeseen safety issues, or subjects experiencing severe or unexpected adverse events;
- occurrence of serious adverse events in trials of the same class of agents conducted by other sponsors;
- lack of effectiveness during clinical trials;
- resolving any dosing issues, including those raised by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- inability to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment or failure to recruit suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- failure to add a sufficient number of clinical trial sites;
- unanticipated impact from changes in or modifications to protocols or clinical trial design, including those that may be required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- inability or unwillingness of clinical investigators or study participants to follow our clinical and other applicable protocols or applicable regulatory requirements;
- an IRB or EC refusing to approve, suspending, or terminating the trial at an investigational site, precluding enrollment of additional subjects, or withdrawing their approval of the trial;
- premature discontinuation of study participants from clinical trials or missing data;
- failure to manufacture or release sufficient quantities of our product candidates or failure to obtain sufficient quantities of active comparator medications for our clinical trials, if applicable, that in each case meet our quality standards, for use in clinical trials;
- inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment; or
- inappropriate unblinding of trial results.

In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned and ongoing clinical trials. Further, we, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may suspend our clinical trials in an entire country at any time, or an IRB/EC may suspend our clinical trial sites within any country, if it appears that we or our collaborators, or the principal investigator, are failing to conduct a trial in accordance with the protocol, applicable regulatory requirements, including Good Clinical Practice ("GCP") regulations, that we are exposing participants to unacceptable health risks, or if the FDA or other regulatory authority finds deficiencies in our IND or equivalent applications for other countries or in the manner in which clinical trials are conducted. Therefore, we cannot predict with any certainty the schedule for commencement and completion of future clinical trials.

If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our product candidates could be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from any of our product candidates, if approved, may be delayed. In addition, any delays in our clinical trials could increase our costs, cause a decline in our share price, slow down the approval process, and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause or lead to a termination or suspension of, or delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. We may make formulation or manufacturing changes to our product candidates, in which case we may need to conduct additional preclinical or clinical studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Any delays to our clinical trials that occur as a result could shorten any period during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates and our competitors may be able to bring product candidates to market before we do, and the commercial viability of our product candidates could be significantly reduced.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or other regulatory authorities. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected the integrity of the study. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing and authorization applications by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of any of our product candidates.

In addition, for our products or product candidates that are in clinical development, prior to our acquisition of the rights to those products or product candidates we had no involvement with or control over the preclinical or clinical development of those products or product candidates. We are therefore dependent on our licensing and other transaction partners having conducted such research and development in accordance with the applicable protocols and legal, regulatory and scientific standards, having used appropriately regulated and compliant equipment and devices during the preclinical or clinical development, having accurately reported the results of all clinical trials and other research they conducted prior to our acquisition of the rights to those products or product candidates, having correctly collected and interpreted the data from these trials and other research and having supplied us with complete information, data sets and reports required to adequately demonstrate the results reported through the date of our acquisition of these products or product candidates. Problems associated with the pre-acquisition development of our products or product candidates could result in increased costs and delays in the commercialization of our products or development of our product candidates, which could harm our ability to generate any future revenue from sales of products or, if approved, product candidates.

***Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates from our small molecule discovery engine is unproven, which makes it difficult to predict the time, cost of development and likelihood of successfully developing any product candidates from this platform.<sup>1</sup>***

Treating diseases using targeted protein degradation, covalency and similar approach is novel and unproven. Our future success depends in part on the successful development of these new therapeutic approaches. Very few small molecule product candidates using targeted protein degradation or covalency have been tested in humans. Only a limited number of product candidates using targeted protein degradation or covalency have been approved in the United States or Europe and the data underlying the feasibility of developing these types of therapeutic products remains both preliminary and limited. If any adverse learnings are made by other developers of protein degraders or covalent inhibitors, development of these product candidates could be materially impacted, which could in turn adversely impact our financial condition and future growth.

The scientific research that forms the basis of our efforts to develop product candidates from our small molecule discovery engine is ongoing and the scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing these treatments is both preliminary and limited. In addition, we may be unable to replicate the scientific evidence supporting these product candidates observed by our academic collaborators in commercial laboratories.

Further, certain cancer patients have shown inherent primary resistance to approved drugs that inhibit disease-causing proteins and other patients have developed acquired secondary resistance to these inhibitors. Although we believe our product candidates may have the ability to degrade the specific mutations that confer resistance to currently marketed inhibitors of disease-causing enzymes, any inherent primary or acquired secondary resistance to our product candidates in patients, or if the research proves to be contradicted, would prevent or diminish their clinical benefit.

We have not yet completed IND-enabling work for, or initiated a clinical trial of, any product candidate associated with our small molecule discovery engine and we have not yet assessed the safety of any of these product candidates in humans. Although some of our product candidates have produced observable results in animal studies, there is a limited safety data set for their effects in animals. In addition, these product candidates may not demonstrate the same chemical and pharmacological properties in humans and may interact with human biological systems in unforeseen, ineffective or harmful ways. As a result, there could be adverse effects from treatment with any of our current or future products or product candidates that we cannot predict at this time.

Additionally, the regulatory approval process for novel product candidates such as those associated with our small molecule discovery engine is uncertain and can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better-known or extensively studied classes of product candidates. Although other companies are also developing therapeutics based on targeted protein degradation and similar approaches, only a limited number of product candidates of this type have been approved in the United States or Europe. As a result, it is difficult for us to predict the time and cost of developing our product candidates and we cannot predict whether any of our product candidates will receive marketing approval or achieve commercial acceptance. Any development problems we experience in the future related to our small molecule discovery engine or any of our related research programs may cause significant delays or unanticipated costs or may prevent the development of a commercially viable product. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical studies or any clinical trials that we may initiate, as well as from commercializing any product candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

---

<sup>1</sup> **NTD:** To confirm any updates related to Discovery Reorg.

***Certain of our products and product candidates are novel, complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience manufacturing problems that result in delays in our development or commercialization programs or otherwise harm our business.***

The manufacturing processes our CMOs use to produce our products and product candidates are complex, novel and, in the case of our product candidates, have not necessarily been validated for commercial use. Several factors could cause production interruptions, including equipment malfunctions, facility contamination, raw material shortages or contamination, natural disasters, disruption in utility services, human error or disruptions in the operations of our suppliers.

Our biologic product candidates may require processing steps that are more complex than those required for most small molecule drugs. Moreover, unlike small molecules, the physical and chemical properties of biologics generally cannot be fully characterized. As a result, assays of the finished product may not be sufficient to ensure that the product is consistent from lot-to-lot or will perform in the intended manner. Accordingly, our CMOs must employ multiple steps to control the manufacturing process to assure that the process is reproducible and the product candidate is made strictly and consistently in compliance with the process. Problems with the manufacturing process, even minor deviations from the normal process, could result in product defects or manufacturing failures that result in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims or insufficient inventory to conduct clinical trials or supply commercial markets. We may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical-grade materials that meet the FDA, the EU, the UK or other applicable standards or specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs.

In addition, the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA and other regulatory authorities may require us to submit samples of any lot of any approved product together with the protocols showing the results of applicable tests at any time. Under some circumstances, the FDA, the EMA, the MHRA or other comparable regulatory authorities may require that we not distribute a lot until the agency authorizes its release. Slight deviations in the manufacturing process, including those affecting quality attributes and stability, may result in unacceptable changes in the product that could result in lot failures or product recalls. Lot failures or product recalls could cause us to delay product launches or clinical trials, which could be costly to us and otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our CMOs also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality assurance, quality-control and manufacturing personnel needed to operate our manufacturing processes, which could result in delays in production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Any problems in our CMOs' manufacturing processes or facilities could result in delays in planned clinical trials and increased costs, and could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential partners, including larger biopharmaceutical companies and academic research institutions, which could limit access to additional attractive development programs. Problems in any of our manufacturing processes could restrict our ability to meet potential future market demand for our products or to conduct clinical trials with our product candidates.

***We may encounter difficulties enrolling and retaining patients in clinical trials, and clinical development activities could thereby be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

We may encounter delays or difficulties in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials for our products or product candidates on current timelines, or at all, and even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials for these products or product candidates. Enrollment in our clinical trials may also be slower than we anticipate, or be stopped, leading to delays in the development timelines for our products and product candidates.

Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including EC approval of patient participation as proposed, the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience, delays in enrollment due to travel or quarantine policies, or other factors, related to COVID-19, the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the study drug, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing drugs for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial and the proportion of patients screened that meets those criteria, our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents and our ability to successfully complete prerequisite studies before enrolling certain patient populations. For certain of our products and product candidates, including batoclimab, which targets certain rare autoimmune indications, there are limited patient pools from which to draw in order to complete our clinical trials in a timely and cost-effective manner. In addition, for certain of our early-stage development programs, there may be a limited number of sites where it is feasible to run clinical trials, making such programs particularly susceptible to delays caused by issues at those sites.



Furthermore, any negative results or new safety signals we may report in clinical trials of our products or product candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials we are conducting or to resume enrolling patients once a paused clinical trial has been resumed. For example, in February 2021, our subsidiary, Immunovant, voluntarily paused dosing in its clinical trials for batoclimab globally due to elevated total cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein (“LDL”) levels observed in some patients treated with batoclimab, resulting in a delay in Immunovant’s development of batoclimab. In current and future trials of batoclimab, it may be more difficult for Immunovant to recruit and retain patients for such clinical trials. Similarly, negative results reported by our competitors about their drug candidates may negatively affect patient recruitment in our clinical trials. Also, marketing authorization of competitors in this same class of drugs may impair our ability to enroll patients into our clinical trials, delaying or potentially preventing us from completing recruitment of one or more of our trials.

Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our products and product candidates, or could render further development impracticable. In addition, we expect to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure proper and timely conduct of our future clinical trials, and, while we intend to enter into agreements governing their services, we will be limited in our ability to compel their actual performance. Any such delays in our current or future clinical trials could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition and results.

***The results of our clinical trials may not support our proposed claims for our products or product candidates, or regulatory approvals on a timely basis or at all, and the results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.***

Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the results of later clinical trials will replicate the results of prior preclinical studies and earlier clinical trials. For example, we cannot assure you that the reductions in IgG antibodies that we have observed to date in our clinical trials and preclinical studies of batoclimab and IMVT-1402 and will be observed in any future clinical trials. Likewise, promising interim results or other preliminary analyses do not ensure that the clinical trial as a whole will be successful and may lack statistical significance, which would further limit the reliability of such interim or preliminary data. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including biotechnology companies, have suffered significant setbacks in, or the discontinuation of, clinical trials, even after promising results were seen with their product candidates in earlier preclinical studies or clinical trials. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway and safety or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including previously unobserved adverse events.

The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our products and product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Products and product candidates in later stage clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical and initial clinical trials. A future failure of a clinical trial to meet its pre-specified endpoints may cause us to abandon development of the product candidate in question. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will prevent or delay the submission of an NDA or other similar applications to the FDA or other relevant comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our products or, if approved, our product candidates, and generate product revenues. Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our claims for differentiation or the effectiveness or safety of our products and product candidates. The FDA and other regulatory authorities, including the EMA and the MHRA, have substantial discretion in the review and approval process and may disagree that our data support the differentiated claims we propose. In addition, only a small percentage of product candidates under development result in the submission of an NDA or other similar application to the FDA and other comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities and even fewer are approved for commercialization.

***Interim, top-line or preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, and in some countries, in line with the applicable requirements set out in legislation and guidance, we may publicly disclose preliminary or top-line data from our clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available top-line data. These results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a full analysis of all data related to the particular trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the preliminary and top-line results that we report may differ from future results of the same trials, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the top-line data we previously reported. As a result, preliminary and top-line data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between preliminary, top-line or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of preliminary or interim data by us or by our competitors could result in increased volatility in the price of our shares.

Further, other parties, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of a particular product or product candidate and our business in general. In addition, the information we choose or are required to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. Any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product, product candidate or our business. If the top-line data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for and commercialize our products and product candidates, our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition may be harmed.

***Changes in methods of product manufacturing or formulation may result in additional costs or delay.***

As our products and product candidates proceed through the development process, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause products or product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. Such changes may also require additional testing, FDA notification or FDA approval, or another regulatory authority's notification or approval, as applicable, since similar requirements apply in other jurisdictions. This could delay the completion, or result in the abandonment, of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials, the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our products and product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence sales and generate revenues.

***We rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner or fail to comply with applicable requirements, it may harm our business.***

We rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, and we expect to have limited influence over their actual performance. In addition, we rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs, as well as the execution of future nonclinical studies. We expect to control only certain aspects of our CROs' activities. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable contract, protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and that clinical trial sites meet applicable protocol and regulatory requirements. Our reliance on CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory or specified contractual responsibilities.

We and our CROs are required to comply with Good Laboratory Practices ("GLPs") and GCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and other comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, which also require compliance with the International Council for Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use ("ICH") guidelines for any of our products and product candidates that are in preclinical and clinical development. The regulatory authorities enforce GCP regulations through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. Although we may rely on CROs to conduct our GLP-compliant nonclinical studies and GCP-compliant clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our GLP nonclinical studies and GCP clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol and applicable laws and regulations. Our expected reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory or contractual responsibilities. If we or our CROs fail to comply with GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or non-U.S. regulatory authorities may reject our marketing authorization applications and require us to perform additional clinical trials to generate additional data before approving our marketing applications. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these regulations or other applicable laws, regulations or standards, or fail to recruit a sufficient number of subjects, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Failure by any future CROs to properly execute study protocols in accordance with applicable law could also create product liability and healthcare regulatory risks for us as sponsors of those studies.

Our CROs are independent, third-party organizations and we do not control whether they devote sufficient time, attention and resources to our clinical and nonclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our competitive position. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may reduce our trade secret and intellectual property protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize any product or product candidate that we develop. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product or product candidate that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.



If our relationships with these CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner. Switching or adding additional CROs involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can adversely impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with the CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

***We do not have our own manufacturing capabilities and rely on third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of our products and product candidates.***

We do not own or operate, and do not expect to own or operate, facilities for product manufacturing, storage and distribution or testing. Accordingly, we rely on third parties to produce commercial and clinical supplies of our products and product candidates. For example, Dermavant and GSK have entered into manufacturing and supply agreements pursuant to which GSK is providing both commercial drug product and drug substance for VTAMA as well as drug product and drug substance for Dermavant's ongoing Phase III clinical trial of VTAMA in atopic dermatitis. If GSK does not fulfill its obligations under these agreements, Dermavant's ability to sell VTAMA commercially and conduct its ongoing and future clinical trials with VTAMA may be adversely impacted.

Third-party vendors may be difficult to identify for our product process and formulation development and manufacturing due to special capabilities required, and they may not be able to meet our quality standards. In addition, certain of our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may encounter delays in providing their services as a result of supply chain constraints. If any third-party manufacturers or third parties in the supply chain for materials used in the production of our products or product candidates are adversely impacted by supply chain constraints, our supply chain may be disrupted, limiting our ability to manufacture our products for commercialization and products or product candidates for our preclinical studies, clinical trials and research and development activities. Any significant delay in the supply of a product or product candidate, or the raw material components thereof, or of equipment and devices as necessary, for either commercialization or an ongoing clinical trial, due to the need to replace a third-party manufacturer or otherwise, could considerably delay marketing efforts for the product in question or the completion of clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of the product candidate in question. If our manufacturers or we are unable to purchase these raw materials after regulatory approval has been obtained for our products or product candidates, the commercial launch of our products or product candidates would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our products or product candidates and may require notification to the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Moreover, as a result of projected supply constraints for certain materials used in the production of our products or product candidates, we have in the past and may in the future reserve manufacturing capacity in advance of receiving required efficacy or safety results from our clinical trials, which may involve committing substantial financial resources to current or future products or product candidates that may never be approved or achieve commercialization at scale or at all. In addition, legislative, executive and regulatory proposals are pending to, among other things, prevent drug shortages, improve pandemic preparedness and reduce the dependency of the United States on foreign supply chains and manufacturing. While we are still assessing these developments, they could impact our selection and utilization of CMOs, vendors and other suppliers and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our products and product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit an NDA or other similar application to the FDA. Such facilities must also register with the FDA. Similar requirements apply in other jurisdictions. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with Current Good Manufacturing Practice ("cGMP") requirements for the manufacture of products and product candidates. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, we will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for our products or product candidates. In addition, we have limited control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities do not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our products or product candidates or if they withdraw any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to market our products and develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved.

Further, our reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured our products and product candidates ourselves, including:

- inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;

- delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- manufacturing and product quality issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;
- failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards, including cGMP and similar standards;
- deficient or improper record-keeping;
- inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;
- reliance on a limited number of sources, and in some cases, single sources for product components, such that if we are unable to secure a sufficient supply of these product components, we will be unable to manufacture and sell our products or product candidates in a timely fashion, in sufficient quantities or under acceptable terms;
- lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;
- operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier or other regulatory sanctions related to the manufacturer of another company's product candidates;
- carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control; and
- failure to deliver our products or product candidates under specified storage conditions and in a timely manner.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, cost overruns, delay or failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize our products and product candidates as well as potential product liability litigation, product recalls or product withdrawals. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA or other regulatory authority action, including injunction, recall, seizure, total or partial suspension of production, or suspension or revocation of manufacturing/import authorizations and GMP certificates.

***If the contract manufacturing facilities on which we rely do not continue to meet regulatory requirements or are unable to meet our requirements, including providing an adequate supply, our business will be harmed.***

All entities involved in the preparation of products and product candidates for clinical trials or commercial sale, including our existing CMOs for all of our products and product candidates, are subject to extensive regulation. Components of a finished therapeutic product approved for commercial sale or used in late-stage clinical trials must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP, or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. These regulations govern manufacturing processes and procedures, including record-keeping, and the implementation and operation of quality systems to control and assure the quality of investigational products and products approved for sale. Poor control of production processes can lead to the introduction of contaminants or to inadvertent changes in the properties or stability of our products and product candidates. Our failure, or the failure of third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in the issuance of inspectional observations on FDA's Form-483, Warning or Untitled Letters, similar communications or objections by other authorities, public safety alerts identifying our company or products and sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, import alerts, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, suspension of production, seizures or recalls of products or product candidates, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect clinical or commercial supplies of our products and product candidates.

We and/or our CMOs must supply all necessary documentation in support of an NDA or similar regulatory application on a timely basis, and must adhere to regulations enforced by the FDA and other regulatory agencies through their facilities inspection program. Some of our CMOs have never produced a commercially approved pharmaceutical product and therefore have not obtained the requisite regulatory authority approvals to do so. The facilities and quality systems of some or all of our third-party contractors must pass a pre-approval inspection for compliance with the applicable regulations as a condition of regulatory approval of our products and product candidates. In addition, the regulatory authorities may, at any time, audit or inspect a manufacturing facility involved with the preparation of our products and product candidates or the associated quality systems for compliance with the regulations applicable to the activities being conducted. Although we oversee the CMOs, we cannot control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our CMO partners for compliance with the regulatory requirements. If these facilities do not pass a pre-approval plant inspection, regulatory approval of the products and product candidates may not be granted or may be substantially delayed until any violations are corrected to the satisfaction of the regulatory authority, if ever.

The regulatory authorities also may, at any time following approval of a product for sale, inspect the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contractors. If any such inspection or audit identifies a failure to comply with applicable regulations or if a violation of our product specifications or applicable regulations occurs independent of such an inspection or audit, we or the relevant regulatory authority may require remedial measures that may be costly and/or time consuming for us or a third-party to implement, and that may include the temporary or permanent suspension of a clinical trial or commercial sales or the temporary or permanent closure of a facility. Any such remedial measures imposed upon us or third parties with whom we contract could materially harm our business.

Additionally, if supply from one approved manufacturer is interrupted, an alternative manufacturer would need to be qualified through a supplemental NDA or similar regulatory filing, which could result in further delay. The regulatory agencies may also require additional studies if a new manufacturer is relied upon for commercial production. In some cases, the technical skills required to manufacture our products and product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original CMO and we may have difficulty, or there may be contractual restrictions prohibiting us from, transferring such skills to a back-up or alternate supplier, or we may be unable to transfer such skills at all. In addition, if we are required to change CMOs for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new CMO maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations. We will also need to verify, such as through a manufacturing comparability study, that any new manufacturing process will produce our product or product candidate according to the specifications previously submitted to the FDA or another regulatory authority. The delays associated with the verification of a new CMO could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates or commercialize our products in a timely manner or within budget. In addition, changes in manufacturers often involve changes in manufacturing procedures and processes, which could require that we conduct bridging studies between our prior clinical supply used in our clinical trials and that of any new manufacturer. We may be unsuccessful in demonstrating the comparability of clinical supplies, which could require the conduct of additional clinical trials. Accordingly, switching manufacturers may involve substantial costs and is likely to result in a delay in our desired clinical and commercial timelines.

These factors could cause us to incur higher costs and could cause the delay or termination of clinical trials, regulatory submissions, required approvals, or commercialization of our products and product candidates. Furthermore, if our suppliers fail to meet contractual requirements and we are unable to secure one or more replacement suppliers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, our clinical trials may be delayed or we could lose potential revenue.

### ***Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Commercialization of Our Products and Product Candidates***

***Obtaining approval of a new drug is an extensive, lengthy, expensive and inherently uncertain process, and the FDA or another regulator may delay, limit or deny approval. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval in one or more jurisdictions for any products or product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.***

We cannot commercialize a product until the appropriate regulatory authorities have reviewed and approved the product candidate. Approval by the FDA and comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities is lengthy and unpredictable, and depends upon numerous factors, including substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. Approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of nonclinical or clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's development and may vary among jurisdictions, which may cause delays in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. While we have obtained regulatory approval in the U.S. for one of our product candidates, VTAMA, it is possible that other current and future product candidates will not be successful in obtaining regulatory approval in the U.S. and other jurisdictions. In addition, we cannot be certain that any products or product candidates that receive regulatory approval will be successfully commercialized.

Obtaining marketing approval of a new drug is an extensive, lengthy, expensive and inherently uncertain process and the FDA or other non-U.S. regulatory authorities may delay, limit or deny approval of a product candidate for many reasons, including:

- we may not be able to demonstrate that a product candidate is safe and effective as a treatment for the targeted indications, and in the case of our product candidates regulated as biological products, that the product candidate is safe, pure and potent for use in its targeted indication, to the satisfaction of the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may require additional pre-approval studies or clinical trials, which would increase costs and prolong development timelines;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical or clinical significance required by the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities for marketing approval;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may disagree with the number, design, size, conduct or implementation of clinical trials, including the design of proposed preclinical and early clinical trials of any future product candidates;

- the CROs that we retain to conduct clinical trials may take actions outside of our control, or otherwise commit errors or breaches of protocols, that adversely impact the clinical trials and ability to obtain marketing approvals;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may not find the data from nonclinical, preclinical studies or clinical trials sufficient to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of a product candidate outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may disagree with an interpretation of data or significance of results from nonclinical, preclinical studies or clinical trials or may require additional studies;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may not accept data generated at clinical trial sites;
- if an NDA, BLA or a similar application is reviewed by an advisory committee, the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority, as the case may be, may have difficulties scheduling an advisory committee meeting in a timely manner or the advisory committee may recommend against approval of our application or may recommend that the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities, as the case may be, require, as a condition of approval, additional nonclinical, preclinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may require development of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (“REMS”) or its equivalent, as a condition of approval;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may require additional post-marketing studies and/or patient registries for product candidates;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may find the chemistry, manufacturing and controls data insufficient to support the quality of our product candidates;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers; or
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations.

For example, the FDA launched Project Optimus in 2021 as an initiative to reform the dose optimization and dose selection paradigm in oncology drug development, which was driven by the FDA’s concerns that the current paradigm for dose selection may result in doses and schedules of molecularly targeted therapies that are inadequately characterized before initiating pivotal trials. Through collaboration with the biopharmaceutical industry, academia and other stakeholders, the FDA’s goal for this initiative is to advance an oncology dose-finding and dose optimization paradigm that emphasizes dose selections that maximize efficacy as well as safety and tolerability. In support of this initiative, the FDA may request sponsors of oncology product candidates to conduct dose optimization studies pre- or post-approval. The FDA also continues to develop and finalize guidance documents and implement initiatives regarding the development and clinical research of oncology product candidates.

Our future success depends significantly on our ability to successfully complete clinical trials for our product candidates, obtain regulatory approval and then successfully commercialize those product candidates. Any inability to successfully initiate, conduct or complete clinical trials could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required to or we may elect to conduct additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials to bridge data obtained from our modified product candidates to data obtained from nonclinical and clinical research conducted using earlier versions of these product candidates. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

Delays in the initiation, conduct or completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down the product candidate development and approval process and delay or potentially jeopardize our ability to receive regulatory approvals, commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations and have a negative impact on the price of our Common Shares.

***Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of product candidates that we may identify and pursue for their intended uses, which would prevent, delay or limit the scope of regulatory approval and commercialization.***

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive nonclinical studies, preclinical studies and clinical trials that the applicable product candidate is both safe and effective for use in each target indication, and in the case of our product candidates regulated as biological products, that the product candidate is safe, pure, and potent for use in its targeted indication. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical development process. Most product candidates that begin clinical trials are never approved by regulatory authorities for commercialization. We have limited experience in designing clinical trials and may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support additional marketing approvals.

We cannot be certain that our current clinical trials or any other future clinical trials will be successful. Additionally, any safety concerns observed in any one of our clinical trials in our targeted indications could limit the prospects for regulatory approval of our product candidates in those and other indications, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, even if such clinical trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. Moreover, results acceptable to support approval in one jurisdiction may be deemed inadequate by another regulatory authority to support regulatory approval in that other jurisdiction. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates. Even when regulatory approval is secured for a product or product candidate, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of the specific product candidate, which may also limit its commercial potential.

***Our products and product candidates may cause adverse effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, cause us to suspend or discontinue clinical trials, abandon further development or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.***

Adverse events caused by or associated with our products and product candidates have caused us and could, in the future, cause us, other reviewing entities, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval. If an unacceptable frequency or severity of adverse events or new safety signals are reported in our clinical trials for our product candidates or any future product candidates, our ability to obtain regulatory approval for such product candidates may be negatively impacted. Treatment-related side effects arising from, or those perceived to arise from, our product candidates or those from other companies targeting similar diseases, could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete their participation in our clinical trials or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. For example, as previously disclosed, our subsidiary Immunovant voluntarily paused dosing in early phase clinical studies for batoclimab globally to evaluate batoclimab-induced elevations in total cholesterol and LDL levels observed in some trial subjects. After evaluation of the available safety data and following discussions with multiple regulatory agencies, Immunovant is continuing its clinical development of batoclimab. While Immunovant does not expect that increases in LDL over a short-term treatment duration would pose a safety concern for patients, the risk-benefit profile of long-term administration of batoclimab will need to incorporate any unfavorable effects on lipid profiles. These occurrences have harmed, and any reoccurrence may continue to harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Furthermore, if any of our products, or any future product candidates that are approved, cause serious or unexpected side effects, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw, suspend, vary, or limit their approval of the product or require a REMS (or equivalent outside the United States) to impose restrictions on its distribution or other risk management measures;
- regulatory authorities may require that we recall a product;
- additional restrictions being imposed on the distribution, marketing or manufacturing processes of the products or any components thereof, including a “black box” warning or contraindication on product labels or communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications, require other labeling changes of a product or require field alerts or other communications to physicians, pharmacies or the public;
- we may be required to change the way a product is administered or distributed, conduct additional clinical trials, change the labeling of a product or conduct additional post-marketing studies or surveillance;
- we may be required to repeat preclinical studies or clinical trials or terminate programs for a product candidate, even if other studies or trials related to the program are ongoing or have been successfully completed;

- we may be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients, or may be subject to fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- physicians may stop prescribing a product;
- reimbursement may not be available for a product;
- we may elect to discontinue the sale of our products;
- our products may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected products or product candidates, substantially increase the costs of commercializing our products or product candidates in the future and have a negative impact on the price of our Common Shares.

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and gaining approval for a product candidate in one country or jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain approval for or commercialize it in any other jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize our full market potential.***

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize a product candidate in any jurisdiction, we or our collaborators must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, that such product candidate is safe and effective and, as applicable, pure and potent for its intended use. Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the nonclinical or clinical data for a product candidate are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In order to market any products in any particular jurisdiction, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements on a country-by-country basis regarding safety and efficacy. Approval of a product candidate by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in any other country or jurisdiction outside the United States. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country, and the data generated therefrom, may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation, as well as additional administrative review periods. Seeking regulatory approval could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials, which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. We have one product, VTAMA, which has been approved by the FDA for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults in the U.S., but do not have any other products approved for sale in the U.S. or any other jurisdiction, including in international markets, and we do not have significant experience in obtaining regulatory approval in other markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of any product we develop will be unrealized.

***FDA approval for a product candidate in the United States does not guarantee that we will be able to or that we will make efforts to obtain approval for or commercialize our product candidates in any other jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize the drug candidate's full market potential.***

We have one product, VTAMA, approved by the FDA for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults in the U.S. In order to market VTAMA or any of our other products or product candidates outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and effectiveness. Clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional or different administrative review periods from those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be sold in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Seeking regulatory approval outside of the United States could result in difficulties and costs and require additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time-consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our product candidates in those countries. The regulatory approval process outside of the United States may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. Other than VTAMA, we do not have any products or product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have significant experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approval in international markets is delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be harmed.



***Following regulatory approvals for our products and product candidates, we will continue to face extensive ongoing quality and regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense, and our products may face future development and quality or regulatory compliance difficulties.***

We have one product, VTAMA, approved by the FDA for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults in the U.S. Any product or product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements, including for manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, recordkeeping, traceability, conduct of potential post-marketing studies and post-marketing submission requirements, export, import, advertising and promotional activities for such product, among other things, will be subject to extensive and ongoing requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment of registration and drug listing requirements, continued compliance with cGMP or equivalent requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of drug product samples to physicians, prior notification/review and/or approval of advertising and promotional materials by the competent authorities, record-keeping and GCP requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Even when marketing approval of a product or product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including any requirement to implement a REMS. When a product or product candidate receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use of the drug or the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require that contraindications, warnings or precautions, including in some cases, a boxed warning, be included in the product labeling or accompanying documentation, which could limit sales of the product.

The FDA and other relevant regulatory authorities may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of a product. Failure to complete such post-marketing requirements in accordance with the timelines and conditions set forth by the FDA and other relevant regulatory authorities could significantly increase costs, result in regulatory enforcement, or delay, limit or ultimately restrict the commercialization of such product. The FDA and other relevant regulatory authorities closely regulate the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling and that promotional and advertising materials and communications are truthful and non-misleading. Although the FDA and other regulatory agencies do not regulate a physician's choice of drug treatment made in the physician's independent medical judgment, regulatory authorities impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications and if we do not market our products or product candidates for their approved indications or in a manner which regulators believe to be truthful and non-misleading, we may be subject to enforcement action. Moreover, in the EU and the UK we will be prohibited from promoting prescription-only medicinal products to individuals who are not healthcare professionals. Violations of the FDCA in the United States and other comparable laws and regulations in other jurisdictions relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to enforcement actions and investigations by the FDA, Department of Justice, State Attorneys General and other comparable non-U.S. regulatory agencies alleging violations of United States federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws and comparable laws in other jurisdictions.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products or product candidates, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may negatively impact our business and the price of our Common Shares and may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on the manufacture of such products or product candidates;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of such products or product candidates, including a "black box" warning or contraindication on the product label or communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials, or any regulatory holds on our clinical trials;
- requirement of a REMS (or equivalent outside the United States);
- Warning or Untitled Letters or similar communications from other relevant regulatory authorities;
- withdrawal of the product or product candidates from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products or product candidates;

- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension, variation, revocation or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products or product candidates;
- seizure of our products or product candidates; or
- lawsuits, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Non-compliance by us or any current or future collaborator with regulatory requirements, including safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance can also result in significant financial penalties.

***Our failure to maintain or continuously improve our quality management program could have an adverse effect upon our business, subject us to regulatory actions and cause patients to lose confidence in us or our products, among other negative consequences.***

Quality management plays an essential role in the manufacturing of drugs or drug products, conducting clinical trials, preventing defects, improving our product candidates and services and assuring the safety and efficacy of our products and product candidates. We seek to maintain a robust quality management program which includes the following broad pillars of quality:

- monitoring and assuring regulatory compliance for clinical trials, manufacturing and testing of good applicable practice (“GxP”) (e.g., GCP, GLP and GMP regulated) products;
- monitoring and providing oversight of all GxP suppliers (e.g., contract development manufacturing organizations and CROs);
- establishing and maintaining an integrated, robust quality management system for clinical, manufacturing, supply chain and distribution operations; and
- cultivating a proactive, preventative quality culture and employee and supplier training to ensure quality.

Our future success depends on our ability to maintain and continuously improve our quality management program. A quality or safety issue may result in adverse inspection reports, warning letters, monetary sanctions, injunctions to halt manufacture and distribution of drugs or drug products, civil or criminal sanctions, costly litigation, refusal of a government to grant approvals and licenses, restrictions on operations or withdrawal, suspension or variation of existing approvals and licenses. An inability to address a quality or safety issue in an effective and timely manner may also cause negative publicity, or a loss of patient confidence in us or our products or product candidates, which may result in difficulty in successfully launching products and the loss of potential future sales, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Breakthrough Therapy Designation, Fast Track Designation, Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy Designation or Orphan Drug Designation by the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities, even if granted for any product candidate, may not lead to a faster development, regulatory review or approval process, and does not necessarily increase the likelihood that any product candidate will receive marketing approval in the United States or other jurisdictions.***

We have sought, or may in the future seek, Breakthrough Therapy Designation, Fast Track Designation, Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapy Designation or Orphan Drug Designation for certain of our product candidates.

A breakthrough therapy is defined as a therapy that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other therapies, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For therapies that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed on potentially less efficacious control regimens. Therapies designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA may also be eligible for priority review and accelerated approval. Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe a product candidate meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a Breakthrough Therapy Designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to therapies considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if a product candidate qualifies as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may later decide that such product candidate no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.



Recently, there has been heightened scrutiny of the accelerated approval pathway, with some stakeholders advocating for reform. The HHS Office of Inspector General has initiated an assessment of how the FDA implements the accelerated approval pathway. In addition, members of Congress have introduced proposed legislation to revise the statutory accelerated approval pathway, including with respect to FDA's ability to rapidly withdraw products and indications for which effectiveness is not confirmed in post-marketing studies. At this time, it is not clear what impact, if any, these developments may have on the statutory accelerated approval pathway or our business, financial condition results of operations, or prospects.

If a therapy is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the therapy demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the therapy sponsor may apply for Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not necessarily experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast Track Designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Economic Area (the "EEA"), may designate drugs and biologics for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. In the United States, the FDA may designate a drug or biologic as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is defined as a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States or for which there is no reasonable expectation that costs of research and development of the drug for the disease or condition can be recovered by sales of the drug in the United States. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug or biologic for the same orphan indication for that time period. In the United States, in order for a product to receive orphan drug exclusivity, FDA must not have previously approved a drug considered the same drug for the same orphan indication, or the subsequent drug must be shown to be clinically superior to such a previously approved same drug. The applicable period of marketing exclusivity is seven years in the United States. A similar data exclusivity scheme exists in the EEA. The European Commission, on the basis of a scientific opinion by the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products grants Orphan Drug Designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in 10,000 persons in the EU. Additionally, designation is granted for products intended for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the EU would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug or biological product. In any event, Orphan Drug Designation is granted only if there is no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment, or, if such a method exists, the medicine must be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition. Orphan designation in the EU entitles a party to certain benefits, such as scientific assistance (protocol assistance), financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and ten years of market exclusivity following drug or biological product approval. This orphan market exclusivity period prevents the European Commission, EMA and the competent authorities of the EU Member States from accepting an application or granting marketing authorization for any similar medicinal product intended for the same orphan indication. The orphan market exclusivity applies in parallel to the "normal" data and market exclusivity in the EEA, whereby no company can make reference to (rely on) the innovator drug company's preclinical and clinical data in order to obtain a marketing authorization for eight years from the date of the first approval of the innovator drug in the EEA and no generic drug can be marketed for ten years from the first approval of the innovator drug in the EEA; the innovator drug may qualify for an extra year's protection. This additional one year of marketing exclusivity may be obtained where the innovator company is granted a marketing authorization for a significant new indication for the relevant medicinal product. In such a situation, the generic company can only market their product after 11 years from the first grant of the innovator company's marketing authorization for the product in the EEA.

Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug or biologic to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In the EEA, orphan drug designation, and the related benefits, may be lost if it is established before the market authorization is granted that the designation criteria are no longer met.

Moreover, the ten year orphan market exclusivity in the EEA may be reduced to six years if the orphan drug designation criteria are no longer met at the end of the fifth year since grant of the approval, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity.

The above incentives and exclusivities regime in the EU are a particular focus of an upcoming reform of the EU pharmaceutical legislation. As a result, in the future, these incentives and exclusivities may be restricted or made conditional upon compliance with additional regulatory obligations. The related new legislative proposal by the European Commission is currently expected in early 2023.

If we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA or the European Commission can subsequently approve the same drug for a different condition or the same condition if the FDA or the EMA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In the EEA, a marketing authorization may also be granted, for the same therapeutic indication, to a competitor with a similar medicinal product during the exclusivity period if we are unable to supply sufficient quantities of the medicinal product for which we received marketing authorization. Moreover, our orphan exclusivity may be reduced if we are unable to comply with any new obligation that may be imposed by the upcoming reform of the EU pharmaceutical legislation, as discussed above.

Moreover, a recent Eleventh Circuit decision in *Catalyst Pharmaceuticals, Inc. vs. FDA* regarding interpretation of the Orphan Drug Act exclusivity provisions as applied to drugs approved for orphan indications narrower than the drug's orphan designation has the potential to significantly broaden the scope of orphan drug exclusivity for such products. Depending on how broadly FDA applies the Catalyst decision, it could fundamentally change how companies rely on, or seek to work around, orphan drug exclusivity. Legislation has been introduced that may reverse the Catalyst decision.

***Receipt of marketing approval for our products and product candidates does not guarantee that they will achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

The commercial success of our products and product candidates will depend upon their degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. Receipt of marketing approval for our products and product candidates does not guarantee that they will gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance for any product or product candidates we may develop, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such products and product candidates as demonstrated in pivotal clinical trials and published in peer-reviewed journals;
- the potential and perceived advantages compared to alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- the ability to offer these products for sale at competitive prices;
- the ability to offer appropriate patient financial assistance programs, such as commercial insurance co-pay assistance;
- convenience and ease of dosing and administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the clinical indications for which the product or product candidate is approved by FDA or comparable non-U.S. regulatory agencies;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, including any limitations, contraindications or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- restrictions on how the product is dispensed or distributed;
- the timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning these products or competing products and treatments;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- favorable third-party coverage and sufficient reimbursement; and
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects or adverse events.

Sales of medical products also depend on the willingness of physicians to prescribe the treatment, which is likely to be based on a determination by these physicians that the products are safe, therapeutically effective and cost effective. In addition, the inclusion or exclusion of products from treatment guidelines established by various physician groups and the viewpoints of influential physicians can affect the willingness of other physicians to prescribe such products.

***If approved, our product candidates regulated as biologics may face competition from biosimilars approved through an abbreviated regulatory pathway.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (the “Affordable Care Act” or “ACA”), includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (the “BPCIA”), which created an abbreviated approval pathway under section 351(k) of the PHSA for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, a section 351(k) application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar or interchangeable product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product submitted under section 351(a) of the PHSA containing the competing sponsor’s own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity, and potency of the other company’s product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA and the FDA only approved the first interchangeable biosimilar in July 2021. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. In addition, the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2020, which incorporated the framework from the Creating and Restoring Equal Access To Equivalent Samples legislation, purports to promote competition in the market for drugs and biological products by facilitating the timely entry of lower-cost generic and biosimilar versions of those drugs and biological products, including by allowing generic drug, 505(b)(2) NDA or biosimilar developers to obtain access to branded drug and biological product samples. Although FDA has since issued draft guidance on how developers can obtain covered product authorizations under the law, the full impact of these provisions remains unclear at this time. However, its provisions do have the potential to facilitate the development and future approval of biosimilar versions of our products, introducing biosimilar competition that could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Whether approval of a biological product qualifies for reference product exclusivity turns on whether FDA consider the approval a “first licensure.” Not every licensure of a biological product is considered a “first licensure” that gives rise to its own exclusivity period. We believe that our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once licensed, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our products, our products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and consequences.

***If we are unable to continue to expand our sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell, market and distribute our products and product candidates, we may not be successful in commercializing those products and, if approved, product candidates.***

We are currently in the process of establishing an infrastructure for the sales, marketing and distribution of VTAMA, which was approved by the FDA in May 2022 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults in the U.S. The costs of establishing and maintaining this infrastructure may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to effectively market our products and, if approved, product candidates, we must continue to expand our sales, distribution, marketing, compliance, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. To achieve commercial success for our products and, if approved, product candidates, we will need an effective sales and marketing organization or to outsource these functions to third parties. To the extent we seek to do so, there is no guarantee that we will be able to enter into collaborations or strategic partnerships with third parties to engage in commercialization activities with respect to our products or product candidates.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own commercial capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force or reimbursement specialists is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product or, if approved, product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and other commercialization capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition commercialization personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize a product or, if approved, product candidate on our own include:

- the inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, reimbursement, customer service, medical affairs, and other support personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future approved products;
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for formulary access, reimbursement, and other acceptance by payors;
- the inability to price products at a sufficient price point to ensure an adequate and attractive level of profitability;

- restricted or closed distribution channels that make it difficult to distribute our products to segments of the patient population;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization.

If we are unable to build our own sales force or negotiate a collaborative relationship for the commercialization of a product or, if approved, product candidate, we may be forced to delay commercialization or reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund commercialization activities ourselves, we will need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring a product or, if approved, product candidate to market or generate product revenue. We could enter into arrangements with collaborative partners at an earlier stage than otherwise would be ideal and we may be required to relinquish certain rights to our products or product candidate or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing, commercial support and distribution services, our product revenue or the profitability of product revenue may be lower than if we were to market and sell any products we may develop internally. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to commercialize our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We may have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively or may expose us to legal and regulatory risk by not adhering to regulatory requirements and restrictions governing the sale and promotion of prescription drug products, including those restricting off-label promotion. If we do not establish commercialization capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our products or, if approved, product candidates.

***Our current and future relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient support, charitable organizations, customers, and others are subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties and other risks.***

Our business operations and current and potential future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient support, charitable organizations, customers, and others, expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws regulate the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our products and, if approved, product candidates. Such laws include, without limitation:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which is a criminal law that prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program (such as Medicare and Medicaid). The term “remuneration” has been broadly interpreted by the federal government to include anything of value. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and arrangements may be subject to scrutiny or penalty if they do not fully satisfy all elements of an available exception or safe harbor. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation; in addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act. Violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may result in civil monetary penalties up to \$100,000 for each violation. Civil penalties for such conduct can further be assessed under the federal False Claims Act. Violations can also result in criminal penalties, including criminal fines and imprisonment of up to 10 years. Similarly, violations can result in exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal false claims laws, including the False Claims Act, which imposes civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent; knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim; or knowingly making or causing to be made, a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. When an entity is determined to have violated the federal civil False Claims Act, the government may impose civil fines and penalties currently ranging from \$11,803 to \$23,607 for each false claim or statement for penalties assessed after December 13, 2021, plus treble damages, and exclude the entity from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs;

- the federal health care fraud statute (established by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”)), which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false or fraudulent statements relating to healthcare matters; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation;
- the Administrative Simplification provisions of HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (“HITECH”), and their implementing regulations, which impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information on health plans, health care clearing houses and most healthcare providers (collectively, “covered entities”), and such covered entities’ “business associates,” defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of the covered entity;
- various privacy, cybersecurity and data protection laws, rules and regulations at the international, federal, state and local level impose obligations with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and cross-border transmission of personal data and health information;
- the federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which authorizes the imposition of substantial civil monetary penalties against an entity that engages in activities including, among others (1) knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a claim for services not provided as claimed or that is otherwise false or fraudulent in any way; (2) arranging for or contracting with an individual or entity that is excluded from participation in federal health care programs to provide items or services reimbursable by a federal health care program; (3) violations of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute; or (4) failing to report and return a known overpayment;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the government information related to payments or other “transfers of value” made to physicians, certain other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to the government ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members and payments or other “transfers of value” to such physician owners (covered manufacturers are required to submit reports to the government by the 90th day of each calendar year); and
- analogous state and EU and foreign national laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales, and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, and state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and several recently passed state laws that require disclosures related to state agencies and/or commercial purchasers with respect to certain price increases that exceed a certain level as identified in the relevant statutes, some of which contain ambiguous requirements that government officials have not yet clarified; and EU and foreign national laws prohibiting promotion of prescription-only medicinal products to individuals other than healthcare professionals, governing strictly all aspects of interactions with healthcare professionals and healthcare organizations, including prior notification, review and/or approval of agreements with healthcare professionals, and requiring public disclosure of transfers of value made to a broad range of stakeholders, including healthcare professionals, healthcare organizations, medical students, physicians associations, patient organizations and editors of specialized press.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other applicable health regulatory laws that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Even the mere issuance of a subpoena, civil investigative demand or the fact of an investigation alone, regardless of the merit, may result in negative publicity, a drop in our share price and other harm to our business, financial condition and our results of operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***Healthcare legislative measures aimed at reducing healthcare costs may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

The United States and many other jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legislative and regulatory changes affecting the healthcare system that could restrict or regulate post-approval activities for our products and affect our ability to profitably sell our products, and prevent or delay marketing approval of our current and any future product candidates. Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs, including costs for pharmaceuticals. For example, in March 2010, the ACA was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, subjected biological products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and created a Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D. However, this program will be eliminated as a part of the Part D benefit redesign enacted under the Inflation Reduction Act, discussed below.

Since its enactment, there have been numerous judicial, administrative, executive, and legislative challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future, with unpredictable and uncertain results. Congress has introduced several pieces of legislation aimed at significantly revising or repealing the ACA. The law appears likely to continue the downward pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2031 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Pursuant to the CARES Act and subsequent legislation, these reductions were suspended from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2022 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Under current legislation the actual reduction in Medicare payments will vary from 1% in a part of 2022 to up to 3% in the final fiscal year of the sequester. Absent further Congressional action, there is a possibility that an up to 4% Medicare sequester could be triggered in January 2023, pursuant to the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010 ("PAYGO"). Under PAYGO, if the five- or ten-year PAYGO scorecard shows a net cost at the end of a Congressional session, then the Office of Management and Budget is required to issue a sequestration order. The American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 was expected to trigger a PAYGO sequestration order at the end of the 2021 Congressional session, but in December 2021, Congress delayed this sequestration order for one year under the Protecting Medicare and American Farmers from Sequester Cuts Act. Unless Congress passes similar legislation, PAYGO sequestration could be ordered in January 2023. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.



There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. In July 2021, President Biden issued an executive order pertaining to drug pricing, which expressed support for legislation allowing direct negotiation in Medicare Part D and inflationary rebates, and directed various executive branch agencies to take actions to lower drug prices and promote generic competition. Moreover, in August 2022, Congress enacted the Inflation Reduction Act (“IRA”), a law with sweeping changes to the payment of drugs under the Medicare program. Among other provisions, the IRA contains (i) a drug price negotiation program for certain high spend Medicare drugs that have been on the market for a certain length of time and lack generic or biosimilar competition under which Medicare prices for such drugs are capped by a “maximum fair price”; (ii) new manufacturer rebate obligations on certain drugs paid under Medicare Part B or D whose prices increase faster than inflation relative to a benchmark period; and (iii) a redesign of the Part D benefit, including capping patients’ annual out-of-pocket costs on Part D drugs, lowering the beneficiary out-of-pocket threshold, streamlining the Part D benefit to eliminate the “coverage gap” phase, and replacing the manufacturer coverage gap discount program with a new manufacturer discount program that provides discounts throughout the post-deductible benefit phases. Further, on October 14, 2022, President Biden issued an executive order calling on the Secretary to consider whether to select for testing by the CMS innovation center new health care payment and delivery models that would lower drug costs and promote access to innovative drug therapies for beneficiaries enrolled in the Medicare and Medicaid programs, including models that may lead to lower cost-sharing for commonly used drugs and support value-based payment that promotes high-quality care. We cannot predict how these new provisions would be implemented or their impact on Roivant.

Additionally, U.S. regulators continue to pursue policies designed to lower drug costs for federal programs and patients. In May 2019, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (“CMS”), issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy, a type of prior authorization, for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. Additionally, on November 20, 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. This rulemaking also created a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. However, Congress has adopted various delays on the implementation or enforcement of the rule, including a postponement until January 2032 under the IRA. On December 31, 2020, CMS enacted a final rule expanding the scope of drug products that may be considered “line extensions” subject to inflationary rebates under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

Moreover, upcoming legislative and policy changes in the EU and the UK, some of which may materialize in the near term, are aimed at increasing accessibility and affordability of medicinal products, as well as at increased cooperation between the EU Member States. Such initiatives may further impact the price and reimbursement status of our products in the future.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the national and state levels in jurisdictions around the world directed at containing or lowering the cost of healthcare, including prescription drugs. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products and, if approved, our product candidates. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenue from our products and, if approved, product candidates and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop future product candidates and obtain marketing approval for those product candidates. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our products and, if approved, product candidates;
- our ability to receive or set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the amount of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We expect that healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, lower reimbursement and new payment methodologies. This could lower the price that we receive for our products and, if approved, product candidates. Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue, attain profitability or successfully commercialize our products and, if approved, product candidates.

***Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for our products and, if approved, product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to profitably sell our products and, if approved, product candidates.***

Market acceptance and sales of our products and, if approved, product candidates will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and product candidates and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, including government health administration authorities and private health insurers. The pricing and reimbursement of our products and, if approved, product candidates, must be adequate to support commercial infrastructure. If we are unable to obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, our ability to successfully market and sell our products and, if approved, product candidates, will be adversely affected. The manner and level at which reimbursement is provided for services related to our products and product candidates (e.g., for administration of our products to patients) is also important. Inadequate reimbursement for such services may lead to physician resistance and adversely affect our ability to market or sell our products and, if approved, product candidates. There is no assurance that our products or, if approved, product candidates, would achieve adequate coverage and reimbursement levels.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement exists among third-party payors. Third-party payors decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any product or, if approved, product candidate will be made on a plan-by-plan basis. One payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement, for the product. Additionally, a third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Each plan determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a drug, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the drug, on what tier of its formulary the drug will be placed and whether to require step therapy. The position of a drug on a formulary generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the drug and can strongly influence the adoption of a drug by patients and physicians. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our product or, if approved, product candidates, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of the product or product candidate. Further, from time to time, typically on an annual basis, payment rates are updated and revised by third-party payors. Such updates could impact the demand for our products or, if approved, product candidates, to the extent that patients who are prescribed our products or, if approved, product candidates, are not separately reimbursed for the cost of the product.

The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the product. Even if we obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, third-party payors, such as government or private healthcare insurers, carefully review and increasingly question the coverage of, and challenge the prices charged for, products. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that pharmaceutical companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices for products. We may also be required to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to justify the coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Inadequate coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product or, if approved, product candidate. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available, or are available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product or, if approved, product candidate that we develop.

Additionally, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in the United States and in some other jurisdictions that could affect our ability to profitably sell any product or, if approved, product candidate. These legislative and regulatory changes may negatively impact the reimbursement for any product or, if approved, product candidate. There can be no assurance that our products or, if approved, product candidates, will be considered medically reasonable and necessary, that they will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that coverage or an adequate level of reimbursement will be available, or that reimbursement policies and practices in the United States and in other countries where our products and, if approved, product candidates, are sold will not harm our ability to profitably sell our products and, if approved, product candidates.

In the EU, similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our products or, if approved, product candidates. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments in the EU or the EU Member States may harm our ability to profitably sell our products and, if approved, product candidates. The delivery of healthcare in the EU, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national EU Member States law. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of health care and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. The healthcare budgetary constraints in most countries have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, and a similar approach is taken in the UK where a key consideration is the affordability of drugs for treatment of patients under the National Health Service. In markets outside of the United States, EU and UK, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. All of this could affect our ability to commercialize our products and, if approved, product candidates.



***Recent federal legislation and actions by state and local governments may permit reimportation of drugs from foreign countries into the United States, including foreign countries where the drugs are sold at lower prices than in the United States, which could materially adversely affect our operating results.***

We may face competition in the United States for our products and, if approved, product candidates, from therapies sourced from foreign countries that have placed price controls on pharmaceutical products. In the United States, the Medicare Modernization Act (“MMA”) contains provisions that may change U.S. importation laws and expand pharmacists’ and wholesalers’ ability to import cheaper versions of an approved drug and competing products from Canada, where there are government price controls. These changes to U.S. importation laws will not take effect unless and until the Secretary of the HHS certifies that the changes will pose no additional risk to the public’s health and safety and will result in a significant reduction in the cost of products to consumers. On September 23, 2020, the Secretary of HHS made such certification to Congress, and on October 1, 2020, the FDA published a final rule that allows for the importation of certain prescription drugs from Canada. Under the final rule, States and Indian Tribes, and in certain future circumstances pharmacists and wholesalers, may submit importation program proposals to the FDA for review and authorization. Since the issuance of the final rule, on November 23, 2020, several industry groups filed federal lawsuits in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia, requesting injunctive relief to prevent implementation of the rule. Further, authorities in Canada have passed rules designed to safeguard the Canadian drug supply from shortages. On September 25, 2020, CMS stated drugs imported by States under this rule will not be eligible for federal rebates under Section 1927 of the Social Security Act and manufacturers would not report these drugs for “best price” or Average Manufacturer Price purposes. Since these drugs are not considered covered outpatient drugs, CMS further stated it will not publish a National Average Drug Acquisition Cost for these drugs. Separately, the FDA also issued a final guidance document outlining a pathway for manufacturers to obtain an additional National Drug Code (“NDC”), for an FDA-approved drug that was originally intended to be marketed in a foreign country and that was authorized for sale in that foreign country. In addition, the July 2021 executive order pertaining to drug pricing directs the FDA to support and work with States and Indian Tribes to develop importation plans to import prescription drugs from Canada under the MMA and final rule. If implemented, importation of drugs from Canada may materially and adversely affect the price we receive for our products and, if approved, product candidates. The regulatory and market implications of the final rule and guidance are unknown at this time. Proponents of drug reimportation may attempt to pass legislation that would directly allow reimportation under certain circumstances. Legislation or regulations allowing the reimportation of drugs, if enacted, could decrease the price we receive for our products and, if approved, product candidates and adversely affect our future revenues and prospects for profitability.

***Other Risks Related to Our Business and Industry***

***We depend on the knowledge and skills of our senior leaders and may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.***

We have benefited substantially from the leadership, performance and vision of our senior leaders, in particular, our founder and Chairman, Vivek Ramaswamy, our Principal Executive Officer, Matthew Gline, and other senior executives at Roivant and the Vants. We rely greatly on the investment experience and medical and scientific expertise of our senior leadership team to identify product candidates and guide future investments and opportunities, as well as the drug development expertise of our and the Vants’ senior leadership to guide the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. Our success will depend on our ability to retain our current management team. In addition, while we expect to engage in an orderly transition process as we integrate newly appointed officers and managers, we face a variety of risks and uncertainties related to management transition, including diversion of management attention from business concerns, failure to retain other key personnel or loss of institutional knowledge. Competition for senior leadership in the healthcare investment industry is intense, and we cannot guarantee that we will be able to retain our key personnel or that of our Vants.

Our senior leaders and key employees may terminate their positions with us at any time. Due to the small number of employees at some of the Vants, the loss of a key employee may have a larger impact on our business. In particular, we rely on a limited number of employees in certain key jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom (the “U.K.”), Switzerland and Bermuda. If we lose one or more members of our or the Vants’ senior leadership teams or other key employees, our ability to successfully implement our business strategies could be adversely impacted. Replacing these individuals may be difficult, cause disruption and may take an extended period of time due to the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to develop, gain regulatory approval of, and commercialize product candidates successfully. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate additional key personnel. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any members of our senior leadership team or other employees.

To encourage valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided certain equity awards that vest over time. The value to employees of equity awards that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our share price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain invaluable employees, members of our management, scientific and development teams may terminate their employment with us at any time. Although we have employment agreements with our key employees, certain of these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level and senior managers as well as junior, mid-level and senior scientific and medical personnel.

***We will need to expand our organization and may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt operations.***

In connection with our continued growth, we expect to hire, either directly or through our current or future affiliates, additional employees for our managerial, finance and accounting, clinical, scientific and engineering, regulatory, operational, manufacturing, sales and marketing teams. We may have difficulties in connection with identifying, hiring, integrating and retaining new personnel. Future growth would impose significant additional responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees, consultants and contractors. Also, management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of operations across our entities, which may result in weaknesses in infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our future growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate and/or grow revenues could be reduced, and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and ability to commercialize product candidates and new technologies and compete effectively will partly depend on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

Many of the other pharmaceutical and healthcare technology companies that we compete against for qualified personnel and consultants have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer operating history in the industry than us. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these opportunities may be more appealing to high-quality candidates and consultants than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel and consultants, the rate and success at which we can discover and develop our products and product candidates will be harmed, which could negatively impact our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Our international operations may expose us to business, legal, regulatory, political, operational, financial and economic risks associated with conducting business globally.***

Part of our business strategy involves potential expansion internationally with third-party collaborators to seek regulatory approval for our products and product candidates globally. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including but not limited to:

- multiple conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as tax laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- failure by us or our collaborators to obtain appropriate licenses or regulatory approvals for the sale or use of our products or, if approved, product candidates, in various countries;
- difficulties in managing operations in different jurisdictions;
- complexities associated with managing multiple payor-reimbursement regimes or self-pay systems;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty enforcing contracts and collecting accounts receivable and exposure to currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- varying protection for intellectual property rights;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism and political unrest, outbreak of disease, boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions; and
- failure to comply with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the “FCPA”), including its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions, the United Kingdom Bribery Act 2010 (the “U.K. Bribery Act”), and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws in other jurisdictions, for example by failing to maintain accurate information and control over sales or distributors’ activities.

Any of these risks, if encountered, could significantly harm our future international expansion and operations and, consequently, negatively impact our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Unfavorable global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

Our ability to invest in and expand our business and meet our financial obligations, to attract and retain third-party contractors and collaboration partners and to raise additional capital depends on our operating and financial performance, which, in turn, is subject to numerous factors, including the prevailing economic and political conditions and financial, business and other factors beyond our control, such as the rate of unemployment, the number of uninsured persons in the United States, political influences and inflationary pressures. For example, an overall decrease in or loss of insurance coverage among individuals in the United States as a result of unemployment, underemployment or the repeal of certain provisions of the ACA may decrease the demand for healthcare services and pharmaceuticals. If fewer patients are seeking medical care because they do not have insurance coverage, we may experience difficulties in commercializing our products and, if approved, product candidates and our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows could be adversely affected.

In addition, our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets upon which pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical companies such as us are dependent for sources of capital. In the past, global financial crises have caused extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn could result in a variety of risks to our business, including a reduced ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all, and weakened demand for our products and, if approved, product candidates. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

***We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological and scientific change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve certain regulatory approvals before us or develop therapies that are safer, more advanced or more effective than ours, which may negatively impact our ability to successfully market or commercialize our products and, if approved, product candidates and ultimately harm our financial condition.***

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. Now and in the future we may face competition from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide with respect to our products and product candidates. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are currently pursuing the development and commercialization of products and product candidates for the treatment of the indications that we are also pursuing. Examples of such competing products include, but are not limited to:

- ZORYVE (roflumilast), a topical PDE4 inhibitor, a potential competitor to VTAMA;
- OPZELURA (ruxolitinib), a topical Janus kinase inhibitor, a potential competitor to VTAMA;
- VYVGART (efgartigimod alfa-fcab), a neonatal Fc receptor blocker, a potential competitor to batoclimab and IMVT-1402;
- Nipocalimab and rozanolixizumab, anti-FcRn antibodies, potential competitors to batoclimab and IMVT-1402;
- TEPEZZA (teprotumumab-trbw), an insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor, a potential competitor to batoclimab; and
- SOTYKTU (deucravacitinib), a TYK2 inhibitor, a potential competitor to brepocitinib.

If any of these or other competitors, including competitors for our other product candidates, receive FDA approval before we do, our products or product candidates would not be the first treatment on the market, and our market share may be limited.

Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do.

Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than our products and product candidates. Furthermore, currently approved products could be discovered to have application for treatment of our targeted disease indications or similar indications, which could give such products significant regulatory and market timing advantages over our products and product candidates. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours and may obtain orphan product exclusivity from the FDA for indications that we are targeting, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, products or technologies developed by our competitors may render our products or product candidates uneconomical or obsolete and we may not be successful in marketing our products or, if approved, any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, we could face litigation or other proceedings with respect to the scope, ownership, validity and/or enforceability of our patents relating to our competitors' products and our competitors may allege that our products or product candidates infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate their intellectual property. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for our products and, if approved, any product candidates we may develop.

***The markets in which our healthcare technology Vants participate are competitive, and if we do not compete effectively, our business and operating results could be adversely affected.***

The overall market for healthcare technologies and software is global, rapidly evolving, competitive and subject to changing technology and shifting customer focus. Our healthcare technology Vants, including Lokavant, a clinical trial technology company, face competition from well-established providers of similar solutions, certain of which may have long-standing relationships with many of our current and potential customers, including large biopharmaceutical companies. We also face competition from solutions that biopharmaceutical companies develop internally and from smaller companies that offer products and services directed at more specific markets than we target, enabling these smaller competitors to focus a greater proportion of their efforts and resources on these markets, as well as a large number of companies that have been founded with the goal of applying machine learning technologies to drug discovery.

Many of our competitors are able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion, and sale of their software solutions and services. Third parties with greater available resources and the ability to initiate or withstand substantial price competition could acquire our current or potential competitors. Our competitors may also establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties that may further enhance their product offerings or resources. If our competitors' products, services or technologies become more accepted than our solutions, if our competitors are successful in bringing their products or services to market earlier than ours, if our competitors are able to respond more quickly and effectively to new or changing opportunities, technologies, or customer requirements, or if their products or services are more technologically capable than ours, then the business and prospects of these Vants could be adversely affected.

***We and our subsidiaries are subject to litigation and investigation risks which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and could cause the market value of our Common Shares to decline. Insurance coverage may not be available for, or adequate to cover, all potential exposure for litigation and other business risks.***

We and our subsidiaries are from time to time subject to various litigation matters and claims, including regulatory proceedings, administrative proceedings, securities litigation and other lawsuits, and governmental investigations. In addition, we and our subsidiaries may receive requests for information from governmental agencies in connection with their regulatory or investigatory authority or from private third parties pursuant to subpoena. These proceedings may be complex and prolonged, and may occupy the resources of our and our subsidiaries' management and employees. These proceedings are also costly to prosecute and defend and may involve substantial awards or damages payable by us or our subsidiaries if not favorably resolved. We and our subsidiaries may be required to pay substantial amounts or grant certain rights on unfavorable terms in order to settle such proceedings. We also face risks relating to litigation arising from judgments made by us and the Vants as to the materiality of any developments in our businesses, including with respect to preclinical and clinical data, and the resulting disclosure (or lack thereof) may give rise to securities litigation.

We maintain insurance policies for certain litigation and various business risks, but such policies may not be adequate to compensate us for any or all potential losses. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance, if available, may not cover all claims made against us and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management's attention. Because of the uncertain nature of litigation, investigations and insurance coverage decisions, it is not possible to predict the outcome of these matters as they arise from time to time, and they could have a material adverse effect on our and our subsidiaries' business, results of operations, and financial condition, could impact our ability to consummate a transaction that is challenged or otherwise subject to such litigation and could cause the market value of our Common Shares to decline.

***We may not hold a controlling stake in certain of our subsidiaries and thus may not be able to direct our business or the development of our product candidates.***

For certain of the Vants, including Arbutus and Sio Gene Therapies, we hold less than a majority ownership interest or are otherwise limited in our ability to direct or control the business and the development of the product candidates or technologies at the Vant. In addition, for certain other Vants, including Immunovant, we may in the future come to hold less than a majority ownership interest in the Vant. Furthermore, even if we own a majority ownership interest in a Vant, we may not necessarily be able to control the outcome of certain corporate actions. If the business or development of a product candidate at one of these Vants were to face challenges, we would be adversely affected as a result and would be limited in our ability to cause or influence the Vant in question to take appropriate remediative actions.

***Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures, cyber-attacks or a deficiency in our cyber-security.***

Our computer systems, as well as those of various third parties on which we presently rely, or may rely on in the future, including our CROs and other contractors, consultants and law and accounting firms, may sustain damage from or otherwise be subject to computer viruses, unauthorized access, data breaches, phishing attacks, cybercriminals, natural disasters (including hurricanes and earthquakes), terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. Such information technology systems are additionally vulnerable to security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, third-party vendors, contractors, consultants, business partners, and/or other third parties. Any of the foregoing may compromise our system infrastructure, or that of our third-party vendors and other contractors and consultants, or lead to data leakage. The risks of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors, personnel (such as through theft or misuse), sophisticated nation-state and nation-state-supported actors, sovereign governments and cyber terrorists, have generally increased over time, including for geopolitical reasons and in conjunction with military conflicts and defense activities, along with the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world. During times of war and other major conflicts, we and the third parties upon which we rely may be vulnerable to a heightened risk of these attacks, including cyber-attacks that could materially disrupt our systems and operations, supply chain and ability to produce, sell and distribute our products and product candidates. In addition, there may be an increased risk of cybersecurity attacks due to the onset of hostilities by Russia towards Ukraine, including cybersecurity attacks perpetrated by Russia or others at its direction in response to economic sanctions and other actions taken against Russia as a result of its invasion of Ukraine. Any increase in such attacks on us or our third-party vendors or other systems could adversely affect our network systems or other operations.

We generally require our third-party providers to implement effective security measures and to identify and correct for any information technology security failures, deficiencies or breaches. Although we seek to supervise such third parties’ security measures, our ability to do so is limited. If the information technology systems of our third-party vendors and other contractors and consultants become subject to disruptions or security breaches, we may have insufficient recourse against such third parties and we may have to expend significant resources to mitigate the impact of such incidents and to develop and implement protections to prevent future events of this nature from occurring.

We cannot anticipate all possible types of security threats and we cannot guarantee that our data protection efforts and our investments in information technology will prevent significant breakdowns, data leakages, security breaches in our systems, or those of our third-party vendors and other contractors and consultants, or other cyber incidents that could have a material adverse effect upon our reputation, business, operations, or financial condition. If any cybersecurity compromise were to occur, it could result in a material disruption of our commercialization efforts, drug development programs and other business operations. For example, the loss of nonclinical or clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or planned trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. In addition, we rely on third parties to supply components for and to manufacture our product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or in an inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the commercialization efforts for our products and further development of any product candidate could be delayed. The costs related to significant security breaches or disruptions could be material and exceed the limits of the cybersecurity insurance we maintain against such risks.

***We are subject to stringent privacy, data protection and information security laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations related to data privacy and security and changes in such laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations could adversely affect our business.***

We are subject to data privacy and protection laws and regulations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage and use of personally-identifying information, which among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of personal information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve in jurisdictions worldwide. Failure to comply with applicable privacy and data security laws and regulations could result in enforcement actions against us, including possible fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy, data protection and security of personal information. At the federal level, regulations promulgated pursuant to HIPAA establish privacy and security standards for “covered entities” (group health plans and most healthcare providers) that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information those entities receive or create (“protected health information”), and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the security, confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information. While we generally are not subject to HIPAA in our business, we do business with various entities that are subject to HIPAA and we have to expend resources to understand their obligations, adjust contractual relationships in light of those obligations, or otherwise modify our business practices. Congress has considered expanding the scope of the HIPAA privacy and security regulations and we may in the future become subject to them or similar regulations ourselves, which would require us to make additional expenditures and create additional risks.

In addition, many U.S. states in which we operate have laws that protect the privacy and security of personal information. Certain state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to personal information than federal, international or other state laws, and such laws may differ from each other, which may complicate compliance efforts. For example, the California Confidentiality of Medical Information Act (the “CMIA”), a statute similar to HIPAA that expressly applies to pharmaceutical companies as well as companies that provide certain technologies for processing personal health information, imposes stringent data privacy and security requirements and obligations with respect to the personal health information of California residents. Among other things, the CMIA requires that a pharmaceutical company obtain a signed, written authorization from a patient or company employee in order to disclose his or her personal health information, with limited exceptions, and requires security measures to protect such information. The CMIA authorizes administrative fines and civil penalties of up to \$25,000 for willful violations and up to \$250,000 if the violation is for purposes of financial gain, as well as criminal fines. In addition, another more broadly applicable California law, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 (the “CCPA”), generally requires us to provide notice to California residents regarding the personal information we collect, use and share and to honor such residents’ privacy rights, including the right to opt-out of the sale of their personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data security breaches that result in the compromise of highly sensitive personal information, which may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation. As of January 1, 2023, the CCPA regime will become more complex and enforcement may increase, pursuant to amendments adopted pursuant to the California Privacy Rights Act (the “CPRA”), a ballot initiative that passed in November 2020. The CPRA, among other things, created a new state agency, the California Privacy Protection Agency, to implement and enforce the CCPA. As of the effective date of the CPRA amendments, California residents will have new rights to limit uses and disclosures of their “sensitive personal information,” including personal health information, and the right to opt out of the sharing of personal information for targeted online advertising. California’s aggressive steps to protect consumer privacy have been followed by similar actions in other states, including Virginia, Colorado, Utah and Connecticut, all of which have enacted CCPA/CPRA-like laws to provide their respective residents with similar rights. New legislation anticipated to be enacted in various other states will continue to shape the data privacy environment nationally. Certain state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to confidential, sensitive and personal information than federal, international or other state laws, and such laws may differ from each other, which may complicate compliance efforts. The effects on our business of this growing body of privacy and data protection laws are potentially significant, and may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Outside of the United States, laws, regulations and standards in many jurisdictions apply broadly to the collection, use, retention, security, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal information. For example, in EEA, the collection and use of personal data is governed by the provisions of the General Data Protection Regulation (the “GDPR”). The GDPR came into effect in May 2018, superseding the European Union Data Protection Directive, and imposing more stringent data privacy and security requirements on companies in relation to the processing of personal data. The GDPR, together with national legislation, regulations and guidelines of the EU member states governing the processing of personal data, impose strict obligations on controllers, including *inter alia*: (i) accountability and transparency requirements, and enhanced requirements for obtaining valid consent; (ii) obligations to consider data protection as any new products or services are developed and to limit the amount of personal data processed; (iii) obligations to comply with data protection rights of data subjects; and (iv) reporting of certain personal data breaches to the supervisory authority without undue delay (and no later than 72 hours where feasible). The GDPR also prohibits the transfer of personal data from the EEA to countries outside of the EEA unless made to a country deemed to have adequate data privacy laws by the European Commission or a data transfer mechanism has been put in place. The EU-US Privacy Shield was such a transfer mechanism put in place by the EU and the United States, but the Privacy Shield was invalidated for international transfers of personal data in July 2020 by the Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”). A replacement of the Privacy Shield is currently being developed but it is still unclear whether and when will it be finalized and whether it would withstand a likely court challenge similar to the challenge that led to the invalidation of the Privacy Shield.



The CJEU upheld the validity of standard contractual clauses (“SCCs”) as a legal mechanism to transfer personal data but companies relying on SCCs will, subject to additional guidance from regulators in the EEA and the U.K., need to evaluate and implement supplementary measures that provide privacy protections additional to those provided under SCCs. Due to potential legal challenges, it remains to be seen whether SCCs will remain a valid legal mechanism and whether additional means for lawful data transfers will become available. In June 2021, the European Commission adopted new SCCs that are designed to be a mechanism by which entities can transfer personal information out of the EEA to jurisdictions that the European Commission has not found to provide an adequate level of protection. Currently, the SCCs are a valid mechanism to transfer personal information outside of the EEA. The SCCs, however, require parties that rely upon that legal mechanism to comply with additional obligations, such as conducting transfer impact assessments to determine whether additional security measures are necessary to protect the transferred personal information. The new SCCs may increase the legal risks and liabilities under European privacy, data protection, and information security laws. Given that, at present, there are few, if any, viable alternatives to the SCCs, any transfers by us or our vendors of personal information from Europe may not comply with European data protection law, which may increase our exposure to the GDPR’s heightened sanctions for violations of its cross-border data transfer restrictions and may prohibit our transfer of E.U. personal information outside of the E.U. (including clinical trial data), and may adversely impact our operations, product development and ability to provide our products. Moreover, the competent authorities and courts in a number of EU Member States increasingly scrutinize and question the GDPR compliance of processing of personal data by US-based entities or entities with links to US-based entities, independently of whether personal data is actually transferred outside the EEA. The GDPR authorizes fines for certain violations of up to 4% of global annual revenue or €20 million, whichever is greater. Such fines are in addition to any civil litigation claims by customers and data subjects. European data protection authorities may interpret the GDPR and national laws differently and impose additional requirements, which contributes to the complexity of processing personal data in or from the EEA. In June 2021, the CJEU issued a ruling that expanded the scope of the “one stop shop” under the GDPR. According to the ruling, the competent authorities of EU Member States may, under certain strict conditions, bring claims to their national courts against a company for breaches of the GDPR, including unlawful cross-border processing activities, even such company does not have an establishment in the EU member state in question and the competent authority bringing the claim is not the lead supervisory authority.

Further, as of January 1, 2021, and the expiry of transitional arrangements agreed to between the United Kingdom and EU (*i.e.*, following the United Kingdom’s exit from the EU—otherwise known as Brexit), data processing in the United Kingdom is governed by a United Kingdom version of the GDPR (combining the GDPR and the Data Protection Act 2018), exposing us to two parallel regimes, each of which potentially authorizes similar fines and other potentially divergent enforcement actions for certain violations. With respect to transfers of personal data from the EEA to the United Kingdom, on June 28, 2021 the European Commission issued an adequacy decision in respect of the United Kingdom’s data protection framework, enabling data transfers from EU member states to the United Kingdom to continue without requiring organizations to put in place contractual or other measures in order to lawfully transfer personal data between the territories. While it is intended to last for at least four years, the European Commission may unilaterally revoke the adequacy decision at any point, and if this occurs it could lead to additional costs and increase our overall risk exposure. Moreover, other countries have also passed or are considering passing laws requiring local data residency or restricting the international transfer of data.

If we or our third-party service providers are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of personal information, or other sensitive data we process in our business, we could be found to have breached our contracts. Further, if we fail to comply with applicable privacy laws, we could face civil and criminal penalties. Enforcement activity from state Attorneys General and agencies such as the California Privacy Protection Agency, the Federal Trade Commission, EU Data Protection Authorities and other regulatory authorities in relation to privacy and cybersecurity matters can result in financial liability and reputational harm, and responses to such enforcement activity can consume significant internal resources. In the United States, the threat of class action lawsuits based on data security breaches or alleged unfair practices adds a further layer of risk. We cannot be sure how these privacy laws and regulations will be interpreted, enforced or applied to our operations. In addition to the risks associated with enforcement activities and potential contractual liabilities, our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws and regulations at the federal and state level may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems.

Data privacy remains an evolving landscape at both the domestic and international level, with new laws and regulations being adopted and coming into effect. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices. Significant resources are needed to understand and comply with this changing landscape. Failure to comply with federal, state and international laws regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to penalties under such laws. Any such failure to comply with data protection and privacy laws could result in government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices or unwind certain lines of business, claims for damages or other liabilities, regulatory investigations and enforcement action, litigation and significant costs for remediation, any of which could adversely affect our business. Even absent any findings that we have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

***Our or our affiliates’ employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, commercial collaborators, service providers and other vendors or potential collaborators may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could harm our results of operations.***

We are exposed to the risk that our or our affiliates' employees and contractors, including principal investigators, CROs, CMOs, consultants, commercial collaborators, service providers and other vendors may engage in misconduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless or negligent conduct or other unauthorized activities that violate the laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar regulatory bodies, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulatory bodies; manufacturing and the FDA's GCP, GLP and GMP standards; federal, state and foreign healthcare fraud and abuse laws and data privacy; or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and other business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing, bribery, corruption, antitrust violations and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of business activities, including research, manufacturing, distribution, pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, creating fraudulent data in our nonclinical studies or clinical trials or illegal misappropriation of drug product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee or third-party misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations.

Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person, including any person who may have engaged in any fraud or misconduct, or government agency could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. Furthermore, we rely on our CROs and clinical trial sites to adequately report data from our ongoing clinical trials. Moreover, in some instances, our licensing partners conduct clinical trials with respect to product candidates in different territories and we rely on any such partners to share data from their ongoing clinical trials as required under our agreements with such partners. For example, any failure by such parties to adequately report safety signals to us in a timely manner from any such trials may also affect the approvability of our product candidates or cause delays and disruptions for the approval of our product candidates, if at all. If our or our affiliates' employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, commercial collaborators, service providers or other vendors are alleged or found to be in violation of any such regulatory standards or requirements, or become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement and curtailment of our operations, it could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, suspension or delay in our clinical trials, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, FDA debarment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and additional reporting requirements and oversight, any of which could harm our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.



***Potential product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of our products and, if approved, product candidates.***

The sale of our products, including VTAMA, which was approved by the FDA in May 2022 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis in adults in the U.S. and the use of our existing product candidates in clinical trials expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health care providers, other pharmaceutical companies or others taking or otherwise coming into contact with our products or product candidates. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits where drugs have had unanticipated harmful effects. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- delays in or an inability to commercialize VTAMA, and any future products for which we obtain marketing approval;
- impairment of our business reputation and significant negative media attention;
- delay or termination of clinical trials, or withdrawal of participants from our clinical trials;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- decreased demand for our products, existing product candidates or any future product candidate, if approved; and
- loss of revenue.

The product liability insurance we currently carry, and any additional product liability insurance coverage we acquire in the future, may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. We have acquired insurance coverage which extends to liabilities arising from the sale of our products; however, there is no assurance that we will be able to maintain this insurance coverage on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts or that this coverage will be sufficient to cover any losses arising from any claims related to our products or, if approved, product candidates. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could adversely affect our results of operations and business, including preventing or limiting the commercialization of our products and, if approved, product candidates.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Certain of our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and may also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

***We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes, outbreak of disease or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Earthquakes or other natural disasters could severely disrupt our operations, and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our offices, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as the manufacturing facilities of our third-party CMOs, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place currently are limited and are unlikely to prove adequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our limited earthquake and flood insurance coverage, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***The increasing use of social media platforms presents new risks and challenges.***

Social media is increasingly being used to communicate about our research, products, product candidates, investigational medicines and the diseases our products, product candidates and investigational medicines are being developed to treat. Social media practices in the biopharmaceutical industry continue to evolve and regulations relating to such use are not always clear. This evolution creates uncertainty and risk of noncompliance with regulations applicable to our business, resulting in potential regulatory actions against us. For example, patients may use social media channels to comment on their experience in an ongoing blinded clinical study or to report an alleged adverse event. When such disclosures occur, there is a risk that we fail to monitor and comply with applicable adverse event reporting obligations or we may not be able to defend our business or the public's legitimate interests in the face of the political and market pressures generated by social media due to restrictions on what we may say about our development candidates and investigational medicines. There is also a risk of inappropriate disclosure of sensitive information or negative or inaccurate posts or comments about us on any social networking website. Furthermore, our employees, affiliates and/or business partners may use social media for their personal use, and their activities on social media or in other forums could result in adverse publicity for us. Any negative publicity as a result of social media posts, whether or not such claims are accurate, could adversely impact us. If any of these events were to occur or we otherwise fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could incur liability, face regulatory actions, or incur other harm to our business. The use of social media also creates additional risks in the EEA and the UK where promotion of prescription-only medicines to patients and the general public is strictly prohibited. Social media content that is generated, shared or liked by our company or our directors, employees, staff or other representatives may potentially be perceived or construed as constituting prohibited promotion of prescription-only medicinal products and trigger enforcement and penalties. This is an area of increased scrutiny in both the EEA and the UK.

***The United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union may adversely impact our ability to obtain regulatory approvals of our products and product candidates in the European Union and may require us to incur additional expenses in order to develop, manufacture and commercialize our products and product candidates in the European Union.***

We are centrally managed and controlled in the United Kingdom. The United Kingdom formally exited the EU, commonly referred to as Brexit, on January 31, 2020. Under the terms of its departure, the United Kingdom entered a transition period (the "Transition Period"), during which it continued to follow all EU rules. The Transition Period ended on December 31, 2020. A trade and cooperation agreement which outlines the trading relationship between the U.K. and E.U. now that the transition period has concluded, applied provisionally from January 1, 2021 and formally entered into force on May 1, 2021.

There is considerable uncertainty resulting from a lack of precedent and the complexity of the United Kingdom and the EU's intertwined legal regimes as to how Brexit (following the Transition Period) will impact the life sciences industry in the UK and Europe, including our company, including with respect to ongoing or future clinical trials. The impact will largely depend on the model and means by which the United Kingdom's relationship with the EU is governed post-Brexit and the extent to which the United Kingdom chooses to further diverge from the EU regulatory framework. For example, following the Transition Period, Great Britain is no longer covered by the centralized procedures for obtaining EU-wide marketing authorizations and our products will therefore require a separate marketing authorization to allow us to market such products in Great Britain. By way of additional example, the EU Clinical Trials Regulations which govern the conduct of clinical trials in the E.U. entered into application in January 2022 and consequently do not apply in the U.K. It is unclear as to whether the relevant authorities in the EU and the United Kingdom are adequately prepared for the additional administrative burden caused by Brexit. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from or delay us commercializing our products and, if approved, product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the EEA and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. In the short term, following the expiry of the Transition Period there have been disrupted import and export processes due to a lack of administrative processing capacity by the respective United Kingdom and EU customs agencies that, if continued, may delay time-sensitive shipments and may negatively impact our product supply chain. Further, orphan designation in the United Kingdom (or Great Britain, depending on whether there is a prior centralized marketing authorization in the EEA) following Brexit is based on the prevalence of the condition in Great Britain as opposed to the current position where prevalence in the EU is the determinant. It is therefore possible that conditions that are currently designated as orphan conditions in the United Kingdom will no longer be and that conditions are not currently designated as orphan conditions in the European Union will be designated as such in the United Kingdom.

If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or EEA for our products and product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business. There is a degree of uncertainty regarding the overall impact that Brexit will have on (i) the marketing of pharmaceutical products, (ii) the process to obtain regulatory approval in the United Kingdom for product candidates or (iii) the award of exclusivities that are normally part of the EU legal framework (for instance Supplementary Protection Certificates, Pediatric Extensions or Orphan exclusivity).

Brexit may also result in a reduction of funding to the EMA once the United Kingdom no longer makes financial contributions to European institutions, such as the EMA. If funding to the EMA is so reduced, it could create delays in the EMA issuing regulatory approvals for our products and product candidates and, accordingly, have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

In addition, we may be required to pay taxes or duties or be subjected to other hurdles in connection with the importation of our products or product candidates into the EU, or we may incur expenses in establishing a manufacturing facility in the EU in order to circumvent such hurdles. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom or the EU for our products and product candidates, or incur significant additional expenses to operate our business, which could significantly and materially harm or delay our ability to generate revenues or achieve profitability of our business.

As a result of Brexit, other EU Member States may seek to conduct referenda with respect to their continuing membership with the EU. Given these possibilities and others we may not anticipate, as well as the absence of comparable precedent, it is unclear what financial, regulatory and legal implications the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the EU will have and how such withdrawal will affect us, and the full extent to which our business could be adversely affected.

### ***Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property***

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection for our technology, products and product candidates, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.***

We rely, and will continue to rely, upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants, collaborators, advisors and other third parties to protect the intellectual property related to our brand, current and future drug development programs, products and product candidates. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our current and future products and product candidates. We seek to protect our proprietary position by in-licensing or acquiring intellectual property and filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our current and future development programs, products and product candidates, defending our intellectual property rights against third-party challenges and enforcing our intellectual property rights to prevent third-party infringement. The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Furthermore, there is always a risk that our licensed or owned issued patents and any pending and future patent applications may not protect our products or product candidates, in whole or in part, and may not effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive products or product candidates, or that an alteration to our products or product candidates or processes may provide sufficient basis for a competitor to avoid infringing our patent claims. The risks associated with patent rights generally apply to patent rights that we in-license now or in the future, as well as patent rights that we may own now or in the future.

It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of their research and development output, such as employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to obtain patent protection. In addition, while we have pre-publication review procedures in effect, premature or inadvertent publication of potentially patentable subject matter could preclude our ability to obtain patent protection. We may choose not to seek patent protection for certain innovations, products or product candidates and may choose not to pursue patent protection in certain jurisdictions, and under the laws of certain jurisdictions, patents or other intellectual property rights may be unavailable or limited in scope and, in any event, any patent protection we obtain may be limited. As a result, our products and, if approved, product candidates may not be protected by patents in all jurisdictions. We generally apply for patents in those countries where we intend to make, have made, use, offer for sale, or sell products and product candidates and where we assess the risk of infringement to justify the cost of seeking patent protection. However, we do not seek protection in all countries where we intend to sell products and, if approved, product candidates and we may not accurately predict all the countries where patent protection would ultimately be desirable. If we fail to timely file a patent application in any such country or major market, we may be precluded from doing so at a later date. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover products or product candidates in the United States or in other countries. We may also inadvertently make statements to regulatory agencies during the regulatory approval process that may be inconsistent with positions that have been taken during prosecution of our patents, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable in enforcement and other adversarial proceedings.

The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our current and future products or product candidates in the United States or in other countries. Our pending patent applications at the Patent Cooperation Treaty (the “PCT”) are not eligible to become issued patents until, among other things, we file a national stage patent application within 30 months in the countries in which we seek patent protection. If we do not timely file a national stage patent application, we may lose our priority date with respect to our PCT patent applications and any patent protection on the inventions disclosed in such PCT patent applications. We cannot guarantee any current or future patents will provide us with any meaningful protection or competitive advantage. For example, any issued patents might not cover the pharmaceutical composition of the product or product candidate that is ultimately commercialized. There is no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application or be used to invalidate an issued patent. The examination process may require us to narrow our claims, which may limit the scope of patent protection that we may ultimately obtain. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our current and future products and product candidates, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowly construed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, any of which could limit our ability to prevent competitors and other third parties from developing and marketing similar products or product candidates or limit the length of terms of patent protection we may have for our products, product candidates and technologies. Other companies may also design around technologies we have patented, licensed or developed. In addition, the issuance of a patent does not give us the right to practice the patented invention. Third parties may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing products or product candidates, or practicing our own patented technology, or impose a substantial royalty burden to do so. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any products or, if approved, product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product or product candidate under patent protection could be reduced. If any of our patents are challenged, invalidated, circumvented by third parties or otherwise limited or expire prior to the commercialization of our products or, if approved, product candidates, and if we do not own or have exclusive rights to other enforceable patents protecting our products, product candidates or other technologies, competitors and other third parties could market products or product candidates and use processes that are substantially similar to, or superior to, ours and our business would suffer.

***If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our products or product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our current and future products or product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates, and threaten our ability to commercialize our products. Any such outcome could have a materially adverse effect on our business. Our pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications.***

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. The standards that the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the “USPTO”) and its counterparts in other countries use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly. In addition, the laws of countries other than the United States may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does.

Other parties have developed technologies that may be related or competitive to our own technologies and such parties may have filed or may file patent applications, or may have received or may receive patents, claiming inventions that may overlap or conflict with those claimed in our own or licensed patent applications or issued patents. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology, products or product candidates, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products and product candidates. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Patent reform legislation in the United States, including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (“the Leahy-Smith Act”), could increase those uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act was signed into law on September 16, 2011 and includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to challenge the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. After March 15, 2013, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that the other statutory requirements are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third-party was the first to invent the claimed invention. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications, our ability to obtain future patents, and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. We are currently and may in the future be subject to third-party pre-issuance submissions of prior art to the USPTO or its equivalents and we or our licensors have in the past, and may in the future, become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review or interference proceedings in the U.S. or in other jurisdictions challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. A third-party may also claim that our owned or licensed patent rights are invalid or unenforceable in a litigation. For example, three U.S. patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,058,069, 9,364,435 and 9,404,127) relating to lipid nanoparticle molar ratios and the aggregation of lipid nanoparticles that Genevant Sciences GmbH, as assignee of Genevant Sciences Ltd. (“Genevant”), exclusively licensed from Arbutus Biopharma Corp. (“Arbutus”) were the subject of *inter partes* review proceedings brought by Moderna Therapeutics, Inc. (“Moderna”) before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board of the USPTO (“PTAB”). The PTAB upheld all claims of U.S. Patent No. 8,058,069, invalidated some of the claims of U.S. Patent No. 9,364,435 and invalidated all claims of U.S. Patent No. 9,404,127. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (the “Federal Circuit”) heard oral arguments with respect to U.S. Patent Nos. 8,058,069 and 9,364,435 in October 2021. On December 1, 2021, the Federal Circuit issued decisions in both proceedings. The Federal Circuit affirmed the PTAB’s decision that upheld all claims of U.S. Patent 8,058,069. The Federal Circuit affirmed the PTAB’s decision invalidating certain claims of U.S. Patent 9,364,435 but dismissed Moderna’s appeal with respect to those claims that the PTAB upheld for lack of standing. The Federal Circuit vacated and remanded the PTAB’s decision on U.S. Patent No. 9,494,127. The PTAB’s decision with respect to U.S. Patent No. 9,494,127 had been held in administrative abeyance pending a review following a recent Supreme Court ruling in an unrelated case. Briefing is complete and oral arguments before the Federal Circuit took place in November 2022. Additionally, one European patent (EU patent no. EP2279254) relating to lipid nanoparticle molar ratios that Genevant exclusively licensed from Arbutus is the subject of an opposition proceeding brought by Merck Sharp & Dohme Corporation and Moderna at the European Patent Office Opposition Division. Genevant may commence litigation at any time to enforce its patent rights against infringers.<sup>2</sup>

The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology, products or product candidates and compete directly with us, without payment to us, result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products and, if approved, product candidates without infringing third-party patent rights or result in our breach of agreements pursuant to which we license such rights to our collaborators or licensees. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future products or product candidates. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology, products and product candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology, products and product candidates. Such challenges also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Even if they are unchallenged, our owned and licensed patents and pending patent applications, if issued, may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or therapeutics in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third-party may develop a competitive product that provides benefits similar to one or more of our products or product candidates but that falls outside the scope of our patent protection. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, are limited. Without patent protection for our current or future products and product candidates, it may be open to competition from generic versions of such products or product candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to our own and, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

---

<sup>2</sup> **NTD:** To be updated.

***Patent terms and their scope may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on current and future products and product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. In certain instances, the patent term may be adjusted to add additional days to compensate for delays incurred by the USPTO in issuing the patent. Also, the patent term may be extended for a period of time to compensate for at least a portion of the time a product or product candidate was undergoing FDA regulatory review. However, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, are limited. Even if patents covering products or product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from other products or product candidates, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new products and product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. For example, the patent covering the use of VTAMA as an active ingredient to treat psoriasis and atopic dermatitis, but not limited to any formulation, expired in December 2020. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to our products and product candidates.

***We do not currently and may not in the future own or license any issued composition of matter patents covering certain of our products or product candidates, including VTAMA, and we cannot be certain that any of our other issued patents will provide adequate protection for such products or product candidates.***

Composition-of-matter patents on the active pharmaceutical ingredient (“API”) in prescription drug products are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for drug products because those types of patents provide protection without regard to any particular method of use or manufacture or formulation of the API used. While we generally seek composition of matter patents for our products and product candidates, such patents may not be available for all of our products and product candidates. For example, we do not own or have a license to any issued composition of matter patents in the United States or any other jurisdiction with respect to VTAMA. Instead, we rely on an issued U.S. patent claiming topical formulations of VTAMA, including the formulation studied in Phase 3 trials and approved by the FDA, and an issued U.S. patent covering methods of using the patented topical formulations to treat inflammatory diseases, including psoriasis and atopic dermatitis. The formulation and method-of-use patents have natural expiration dates in 2036. We additionally rely on a drug substance (“DS”) patent covering the high purity commercial crystal form of the DS, the commercial DS synthesis and several novel intermediates that are formed in the synthesis, which has a natural expiration date in 2038.

Method-of-use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method and formulation patents cover formulations of the API. These types of patents do not prevent a competitor or other third-party from developing or marketing an identical product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method or from developing a different formulation that is outside the scope of the patented formulation. Moreover, with respect to method-of-use patents, even if competitors or other third parties do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications or uses for which we may obtain patents, physicians may recommend that patients use these products off-label, or patients may do so themselves. Although off-label use may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method-of-use patents, the practice is common, and this type of infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

Our owned and licensed patents and pending patent applications, if issued, may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent competitors or others from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or therapeutics in a non-infringing manner. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we own or license with respect to our products and product candidates is not sufficient to impede such competition or is otherwise threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and threaten our ability to commercialize, our products and, if approved, product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments by extending the patent term, our business may be harmed.***

Our commercial success will largely depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology, products, product candidates and our target indications. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of products and product candidates, patents protecting our products and product candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidate begins to be commercialized. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms in the United States and, if available, in other countries where we are prosecuting patents.



Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for a limited patent term extension (“PTE”) under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years beyond the normal expiration of the patent as compensation for patent term lost during development and the FDA regulatory review process, which is limited to the approved indication (and potentially additional indications approved during the period of extension) covered by the patent. This extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and is limited to only one patent that covers the approved product, the approved use of the product, or a method of manufacturing the product. However, the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the USPTO in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. We may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time-period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. Even if we are able to obtain an extension, the patent term may still expire before or shortly after we receive FDA marketing approval for a given product or product candidate.

If we are unable to extend the expiration date of our existing patents or obtain new patents with longer expiry dates, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data to obtain approval of competing product candidates following our patent expiration and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated as a result of non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and other patent agencies in other jurisdictions in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various national or international patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In certain circumstances, we rely on our licensing partners to pay these fees due to U.S. and non-U.S. patent agencies and to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of patent rights include, but are not limited to, failure to timely file national and regional stage patent applications based on our international patent applications, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our current and future products and product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than anticipated, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

***We rely on certain in-licensed patents and other intellectual property rights in connection with our development of certain products and product candidates and, if we fail to comply with our obligations under our existing and any future intellectual property licenses with third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

Our ability to commercialize products and develop and eventually, if approved, commercialize product candidates is dependent on licenses to patent rights and other intellectual property granted to it by third parties. Further, development and commercialization of our current and future products and product candidates may require us to enter into additional license or collaboration agreements.

Our current license agreements impose, and future agreements may impose, various development, diligence, commercialization and other obligations on us and require us to meet development timelines, or to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products, in order to maintain the licenses. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these licenses, our licensors may have the right to terminate these license agreements, in which event we may not be able to market our products and product candidates. Termination of any of our license agreements or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may also result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms. Additionally, certain provisions in our intellectual property agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could affect the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or affect financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. For example, disputes may arise with respect to our current or future licensing agreement include disputes relating to:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- our financial or other obligations under the license agreement;
- the extent to which our technology, products or product candidates infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights;

- our diligence obligations under the license agreements and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship or ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize our products and product candidates. If our licenses are terminated, we may lose our rights to develop and market our technology, products and product candidates, lose patent protection for our products, product candidates and technology, experience significant delays in the development and commercialization of our products and product candidates, or incur liability for damages. In addition, we may need to obtain additional licenses from our licensors and, in connection with obtaining such licenses, we may agree to amend our existing licenses in a manner that may be more favorable to the licensors, including by agreeing to terms that could enable third parties, including our competitors, to receive licenses to a portion of the intellectual property that is subject to our existing licenses and to compete with our products and product candidates.

Furthermore, if our licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical or competitive to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of certain of our products and product candidates. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we license prevent or impair our ability to maintain other licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected products or product candidates. In addition, certain of these license agreements, may not be assignable by us without the consent of the respective licensor, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to engage in certain transactions. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain or enforce the patents, covering technology that it licenses from third parties. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these or other patents will be prosecuted, maintained and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Additionally, we may not have sufficient ability to provide input into the patent prosecution, maintenance and defense process with respect to such patents, and our licensors may fail to take the steps that we believe are necessary or desirable in order to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce the licensed patents. If our current or future licensors or collaboration partners fail to obtain, maintain, defend, protect or enforce any patents or patent applications licensed to us, our rights to such patents and patent applications may be reduced or eliminated and our right to develop and commercialize products and product candidates that are the subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, certain of our current and future licenses may not provide us with exclusive rights to use the licensed intellectual property and technology, or may not provide us with rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology, products and product candidates in the future. The intellectual property portfolio licensed to us by our licensors at least in some respects, may therefore be used by such licensors or licensed to third parties, and such third parties may have certain enforcement rights with respect to such intellectual property. For example, Immunovant does not have rights to develop, manufacture, use or commercialize batoclimab or file or enforce patents relating to these assets in territories other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, the EU, the U.K., Switzerland, the Middle East, North Africa and Latin America, as such rights in other jurisdictions have been retained by HanAll Biopharma Co., Ltd. ("HanAll") or licensed by HanAll to third parties. Additionally, Dermavant does not have the right to develop, manufacture, use or commercialize VTAMA in China, including Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan, as such rights were retained by Welicem Biotech Inc. or licensed to third parties. Patents licensed to us could be put at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly in litigation filed by or against our licensors or another licensee or in administrative proceedings brought by or against our licensors or another licensee in response to such litigation or for other reasons. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors or other third parties from developing and commercializing competitive products, including in territories covered by our licenses.

***Third-party claims or litigation alleging infringement, misappropriation or other violations of third-party patents or other proprietary rights or seeking to invalidate our patents or other proprietary rights, may delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our current and future products and product candidates.***



Our commercial success depends in part on our avoidance of infringement, misappropriation and other violations of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. However, our research, development and commercialization activities may be subject to claims that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate patents or other intellectual property rights owned or controlled by third parties. Our competitors or other third parties may assert infringement claims against us, alleging that our products or product candidates are covered by their patents. We cannot be certain that we do not infringe existing patents or that we will not infringe patents that may be granted in the future. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, derivation and administrative law proceedings, *inter partes* review, and post-grant review before the USPTO, as well as oppositions and similar processes in other jurisdictions. Numerous U.S. and non-U.S. issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we and our collaborators are developing product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, and as we gain greater visibility, the risk increases that our products, product candidates or other business activities may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent and other proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we are infringing their patents or employing their proprietary technology without authorization. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our products or product candidates. We could also be required to pay damages, which could be significant, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed such patents.

Additionally, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our products or product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover any of our products or product candidates, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such products or, if approved, product candidates, unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product or, if approved, product candidate, unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business. In addition, we may be subject to claims that we are infringing other intellectual property rights, such as trademarks or copyrights, or misappropriating the trade secrets of others, and to the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property or proprietary information owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions, which could be time-consuming and divert the attention of senior management.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our products or, if approved, product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful infringement or other intellectual property claim against it, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our affected products or product candidates, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our products or, if approved, product candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our products or, if approved, product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our products or product candidates, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can because the competitors have substantially greater financial and other resources. In addition, intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays or prohibit us from manufacturing, marketing or otherwise commercializing our products or, if approved, product candidates. Any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could adversely impact our ability to raise additional funds or otherwise harm our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could adversely impact the price of our Common Shares.

***We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might harm our ability to develop and market our products and product candidates.***

We cannot guarantee that any of our or our licensors' patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is or may be relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of products or product candidates in any jurisdiction. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are not published until approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. In addition, U.S. patent applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain U.S. patent applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. Therefore, patent applications covering our products and product candidates could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our current and future products and product candidates, or the use thereof, provided such pending patent applications result in issued patents. Our ability to develop and market our current and future products and product candidate can be adversely affected in jurisdictions where such patents are issued.

The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our products or, if approved, product candidates. We may incorrectly determine that our products or product candidates are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third-party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect and we may incorrectly conclude that a third-party patent is invalid or unenforceable. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our current and future products and, if approved, product candidates.

If we fail to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents, we may be subject to infringement claims. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our products or, if approved, product candidates, that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign products or product candidates so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file and prosecute legal claims against one or more third parties, which can be expensive and time-consuming, even if ultimately successful. For example, in February 2022, Roivant's subsidiary, Genevant Sciences, and Arbutus Biopharma Corporation filed a lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware against Moderna, Inc. and an affiliate seeking damages for infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 8,058,069, 8,492,359, 8,822,668, 9,364,435, 9,504,651, and 11,141,378 in the manufacture and sale of MRNA-1273, Moderna's vaccine for COVID-19 (the "Moderna Action"). In addition, in March 2022, Acuitas Therapeutics Inc. filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against Genevant Sciences and Arbutus Biopharma Corporation seeking a declaratory judgment that U.S. Patents 8,058,069, 8,492,359, 8,822,668, 9,006,417, 9,364,435, 9,404,127, 9,504,651, 9,518,272, and 11,141,378 are not infringed by the manufacture, use, offer for sale, sale or importation into the United States of COMIRNATY, Pfizer's and BioNTech's vaccine for COVID-19 and are otherwise invalid (the "Acuitas Action").

In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. The standards that courts use to interpret patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change, particularly as new technologies develop. As a result, we cannot predict with certainty how much protection, if any, will be given to our patents if we attempt to enforce them and they are challenged in court and if any such suits, including the Moderna Action and the Acuitas Action, will ultimately be resolved successfully. Further, even if we prevail against an infringer in U.S. district court, there is always the risk that the infringer will file an appeal and the district court judgment will be overturned at the appeals court and/or that an adverse decision will be issued by the appeals court relating to the validity or enforceability of our patents. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly in a manner insufficient to achieve our business objectives, or could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. The initiation of a claim against a third-party may also cause the third-party to bring counter claims against us such as claims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or lack of written description or non-statutory subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant material information from the USPTO, or made a materially misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar validity claims before the USPTO in post-grant proceedings such as ex parte reexaminations, *inter partes* review, or post-grant review, or oppositions or similar proceedings outside the United States, in parallel with litigation or even outside the context of litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. We cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. For the patents and patent applications that we have licensed, we may have limited or no right to participate in the defense of any licensed patents against challenge by a third-party. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of any future patent protection on our current or future products or product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could harm our business. Additionally, any adverse outcome could allow third parties to commercialize our products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights.

Even if we establish infringement, we may not seek, or the court may decide not to grant, an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. We may not be able to detect or prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Any litigation or other proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights may fail, and even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of our Common Shares.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct the Moderna Action, the Acuitas Action or any other such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors or other third parties may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Because of the expense and uncertainty of litigation, we may conclude that even if a third-party is infringing our issued patent, any patents that may be issued as a result of our pending or future patent applications or other intellectual property rights, the risk-adjusted cost of bringing and enforcing such a claim or action may be too high or not in the best interest of our company or our shareholders. In such cases, we may decide that the more prudent course of action is to simply monitor the situation or initiate or seek some other non-litigious action or solution.

***Because many of the patents we own or have licensed are owned or licensed by our subsidiaries, and in certain cases by subsidiaries that are not or will not be directly commercializing products, we may not be in a position to obtain a permanent injunction against a third-party that is found to infringe our patents.***

Many patents that we own or have licensed are assigned to or licensed by our direct or indirect subsidiaries. For example, any patents that Immunovant has licensed are assigned to its wholly-owned subsidiary Immunovant Sciences GmbH and any patents that Dermavant owns or has licensed are assigned to its wholly-owned subsidiary Dermavant Sciences GmbH. If a third-party is found to be infringing such patents, we and our direct subsidiaries may not be able to permanently enjoin the third-party from making, using, offering for sale or selling the infringing product or activity for the remaining life of such patent in the United States or other jurisdictions when the patent is assigned to a subsidiary, which is not the entity that is or would be commercializing a potentially competitive product or service. In such a circumstance, such third-party may be able to compete with us or our subsidiaries, which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products and product candidates.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity and is therefore costly, time consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or USPTO rules and regulations could increase the uncertainties and costs.

The United States has recently enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation. In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and pending patent applications. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. For example, the Biden administration has indicated its support for a proposal at the World Trade Organization to waive patent rights with respect to COVID-19 vaccines. Any waiver of our patent or other intellectual property protection by the U.S. and other foreign governments, including with respect to Genevant's licensed lipid nanoparticle ("LNP") delivery technology as used in connection with messenger RNA vaccine delivery, could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Depending on actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by United States and non-U.S. legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

In addition, the United States federal government retains certain rights in inventions produced with its financial assistance under the Bayh-Dole Act. The federal government retains a “nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license” for its own benefit. The Bayh-Dole Act also provides federal agencies with “march-in rights.” March-in rights allow the government, in specified circumstances, to require the contractor or successors in title to the patent to grant a “nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license” to a “responsible applicant or applicants.” For example, the research resulting in certain of our acquired or in-licensed patent rights and technology for certain products or product candidates was funded in part by the U.S. federal government. As a result, the federal government may have certain rights to such patent rights and technology, which include march-in rights. If the federal government decides to exercise these rights, it is not required to engage us as its contractor in connection with doing so. The federal government’s rights may also permit it to disclose our confidential information to third parties and to exercise march-in rights to use or allow third parties to use our licensed technology. The federal government can exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, or because action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations, or to give preference to U.S. industry. Further, the recipient of U.S. government funding is required to comply with certain other requirements, including timely disclosing the inventions claimed in such patent rights to the U.S. government and timely electing title to such inventions. The U.S. government has the right to take title to such intellectual property rights if we, or the applicable licensor, fail to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. Intellectual property generated under a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us or the applicable licensor to expend substantial resources. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture products or product candidates embodying such inventions in the United States. We cannot be certain that our current or future licensors will comply with the disclosure or reporting requirements of the Bayh-Dole Act at all times or be able to rectify any lapse in compliance with these requirements. Any exercise by the government of any of the foregoing rights or by any third-party of its reserved rights could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The validity, scope and enforceability of any patents listed in the Orange Book that cover our products or product candidates, or patents that cover our biologic product candidates, can be challenged by third parties.***

If a third-party files an application under Section 505(b)(2) or an abbreviated new drug application (“ANDA”) under Section 505(j) with respect to any of our products or, if approved, product candidates, for a generic product containing any of our products or product candidates, including VTAMA (which, following the natural expiration of our method of use patent family, will be protected only by our formulation patent), and relies in whole or in part on studies conducted by or for us, the third-party will be required to certify to the FDA that either: (1) there is no patent information listed in the Orange Book with respect to our NDA for the applicable product or, if approved, product candidate; (2) the patents listed in the Orange Book have expired; (3) the listed patents have not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (4) the listed patents are invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of the third-party’s generic product. A certification under 21 CFR § 314.94(a)(12)(i)(A)(4) that the new product will not infringe the Orange Book-listed patents for the applicable product or, if approved, product candidate, or that such patents are invalid, is called a paragraph IV certification. If the third-party submits a paragraph IV certification to the FDA, a notice of the paragraph IV certification must also be sent to us once the third-party’s ANDA is accepted for filing by the FDA. We may then initiate a lawsuit to defend the patents identified in the notice. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of receipt of the notice automatically prevents the FDA from approving the third-party’s ANDA until the earliest of 30 months or the date on which the patent expires, the lawsuit is settled, or the court reaches a decision in the infringement lawsuit in favor of the third-party. If we do not file a patent infringement lawsuit within the required 45-day period, the third-party’s ANDA will not be subject to the 30-month stay of FDA approval.

Moreover, a third-party may challenge the current patents, or patents that may issue in the future, within our portfolio, which could result in the invalidation of some or all of the patents that might otherwise be eligible for listing in the Orange Book for one of our products. If a third-party successfully challenges all of the patents that might otherwise be eligible for listing in the Orange Book for one of our products before an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA is filed we will be unable to obtain a 30-month stay of FDA approval of a 505(b)(2) or ANDA.

For example, our three issued U.S. patents covering VTAMA may not provide adequate protection from competitive products developed by 505(b)(1) NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA or 505(j) ANDA applicants containing paragraph IV certifications if such applicants are able to design around the three patents. One or more competitors may circumvent these patents by filing a marketing application with the FDA under Sections 505(b)(2) or 505(j) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act containing a paragraph IV certification for a competitive product containing the active moiety in VTAMA and successfully challenging the validity of the three patents or successfully designing around the three patents. Any successful challenge against the three patents and/or designing around one or more of the patents could result in a generic version of VTAMA being commercialized before the expiration of the three patents. If the three patents are successfully challenged or designed around, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects would be harmed.

For biologics, the BPCIA provides a mechanism for one or more third parties to seek FDA approval to manufacture or sell a biosimilar or interchangeable versions of brand name biological product candidates. Due to the large size and complexity of biological product candidates, as compared to small molecules, a biosimilar must be “highly similar” to the reference product with “no clinically meaningful differences between the two.” The BPCIA does not require reference product sponsors to list patents in the FDA’s Orange Book and does not include an automatic 30-month stay of FDA approval upon the timely filing of a lawsuit. The BPCIA, however, does require a formal pre-litigation process which includes the exchange of information between a biosimilar applicant and a reference biologic sponsor that includes the identification of relevant patents and each parties’ basis for infringement and invalidity. After the exchange of this information, we may then initiate a lawsuit within 30 days to defend the patents identified in the exchange. If the biosimilar applicant successfully challenges the asserted patent claims, it could result in the invalidation of, or render unenforceable, some or all of the relevant patent claims or result in a finding of non-infringement.

If we are unsuccessful in enforcing our patents against generics or biosimilars, our products could face competition prior to the expiration of the patents which cover such products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Furthermore, any such litigation or other proceedings to enforce or defend intellectual property rights are often very complex in nature, may be very expensive and time-consuming, may divert management’s attention from our core business, and may result in unfavorable results that could limit our ability to prevent third parties from competing with our products and product candidates.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on products and product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries, and the breadth of patent claims allowed can be inconsistent. In addition, the laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as laws of the United States.

Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing product candidates made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and product candidates and may also export infringing products and product candidates to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These product candidates may compete with our products or product candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

We do not have patent rights in all countries in which a market may exist. Moreover, in jurisdictions where we do have patent rights, proceedings to enforce such rights could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, and our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Additionally, such proceedings could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Thus, we may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing and selling in other countries products and product candidates and services that are the same as or similar to our products and product candidates, and our competitive position would be harmed.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in other jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products and product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products or product candidates in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in other jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.



Many countries, including European Union countries, India, Japan and China, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled under specified circumstances to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In those countries, we may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of any trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patents for our products and product candidates, we may rely on trade secrets, including unpatented software, know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect this software and information, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants.

Because we rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to manufacture our current and future products and product candidates, and we collaborate and expect to continue to collaborate with third parties on the development of current and future products and product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, by our employees, the employees of third parties with whom we share facilities or third-party consultants and vendors that we engage to perform research, clinical trials or manufacturing activities, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity breach) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in the market. Further, adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. Policing unauthorized use of our or our licensors' intellectual property is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and we may be unable to determine the extent of any unauthorized use. Moreover, enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors and other third parties may discover our trade secrets, including our proprietary software, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's or other third-party's discovery of our trade secrets, including our proprietary software, would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

We cannot guarantee that we have entered into non-disclosure, confidentiality agreements, material transfer agreements or consulting agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary software, technology and processes. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and proprietary software, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be effective. In addition, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets, including our proprietary software, were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets, including our proprietary software, were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, our competitive position would be harmed.

***Certain software utilized in our computational drug discovery efforts may include third-party open source software. Any failure to comply with the terms of one or more open source software licenses could adversely affect our business, subject us to litigation, or create potential liability.***

Certain software utilized in our computational drug discovery efforts may include third-party open source software and we expect to continue to incorporate open source software in the future. The use of open source software involves a number of risks, many of which cannot be eliminated and could negatively affect our business. For example, we cannot ensure that we have effectively monitored our use of open source software or that we are in compliance with the terms of the applicable open source licenses or our current policies and procedures. There have been claims against companies that use open source software asserting that the use of such open source software infringes the claimants' intellectual property rights. As a result, we could be subject to suits by third parties claiming infringement on such third parties' intellectual property rights. Litigation could be costly for us to defend, have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, or require us to devote additional research and development resources to modify our computational drug discovery platform.

Use of open source software may entail greater risks than use of third-party commercial software, as open source licensors generally do not provide warranties, controls on the origin of the software or other contractual protections regarding infringement claims or the quality of the code, including with respect to security vulnerabilities. In addition, certain open source licenses require that source code for software programs that interact with such open source software be made available to the public at no cost and that any modifications or derivative works to such open source software continue to be licensed under the same terms as the open source software license. The terms of various open source licenses have not been interpreted by courts in the relevant jurisdictions, and there is a risk that such licenses could be construed in a manner that imposes unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to market our solutions. By the terms of certain open source licenses, if portions of our proprietary software are determined to be subject to an open source license or if we combine our proprietary software with open source software in a certain manner, we could be required to release the source code of our proprietary software and to make our proprietary software available under open source licenses, each of which could reduce or eliminate the effectiveness of our computational discovery efforts. We may also face claims alleging noncompliance with open source license terms or misappropriation or other violation of open source technology. Any of these events could create liability for us and damage our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of their former employers or other third parties.***

We employ individuals who were previously employed at universities or other software, biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our licensors, competitors or potential competitors. Although we seek to protect our ownership of intellectual property rights by ensuring that our agreements with our employees, collaborators and other third parties with whom we do business include provisions requiring such parties to not use the confidential information of their former employer, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, independent contractors or other third parties have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of our employees' former employers or other third parties. We may also be subject to claims that former employers or other third parties have an ownership interest in our owned or licensed patents or patent applications. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and if we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar technology and therapeutics, without payment to us, could limit the duration of the patent protection covering our technology, products and product candidates and could result in our inability to develop, manufacture or commercialize our products and product candidates without infringing third-party patent rights. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third-party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third-party to commercialize our current or future products and product candidates. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and other employees. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may harm our reputation, our ability to form strategic alliances or sublicense our rights to collaborators, engage with scientific advisors or hire employees or consultants, each of which would harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We rely on a combination of internally developed and in-licensed intellectual property rights and we or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we or our licensors may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or other third parties who are involved in developing our products and product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or our or our licensors' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our products or product candidates. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees, contractors and other third parties who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our invention assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach. Additionally, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Furthermore, individuals executing agreements with us may have preexisting or competing obligations to a third-party, such as an academic institution, and thus an agreement with us may be ineffective in perfecting ownership of inventions developed by that individual.

***Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities, and have a harmful effect on the success of our business.***

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, including the Moderna Action and the Acuitas Action, may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely impact the price of our Common Shares. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources.

Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could compromise our ability to raise the funds necessary to pursue our commercialization efforts, continue our clinical trials and internal research programs or in-license needed technology or other future product candidates. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace, including compromising our ability to raise the funds necessary to pursue our commercialization efforts, continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties, or enter into development collaborations that would help us commercialize our products or, if approved, product candidates. Any of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may not be successful in obtaining necessary intellectual property rights to future product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

A third-party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights, that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates. Accordingly, we may seek to acquire or in-license patented or proprietary technologies to develop such product candidates or to grow our product offerings and technology portfolio. However, we may be unable to acquire or in-license intellectual property rights relating to, or necessary for, any such product candidate or technology from third parties on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we are able to in-license any such necessary intellectual property, it could be on non-exclusive terms, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same intellectual property licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. In that event, we may be unable to develop or commercialize such product candidates or technology. We may also be unable to identify product candidates or technology that we believe are an appropriate strategic fit for our company and protect intellectual property relating to, or necessary for, such product candidate and technology.

The in-licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights for any future product candidate is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to in-license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights for product candidates that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. Furthermore, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to additional technologies or product candidates, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects for growth could suffer.



In addition, we expect that competition for the in-licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights for any future product candidate and technologies that are attractive to us may increase in the future, which may mean fewer suitable opportunities for us as well as higher acquisition or licensing costs. We may be unable to in-license or acquire the third-party intellectual property rights for product candidates or technology on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment.

***Any trademarks we have obtained or may obtain may be infringed or successfully challenged, resulting in harm to our business.***

We rely on trademarks as one means to distinguish our products from the products and product candidates of our competitors. Our current and future trademark applications in the United States and in other jurisdictions may not be allowed or may subsequently be opposed, challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be infringing other marks. Additionally, once we select new trademarks and apply to register them, our trademark applications may not be approved. Third parties have in the past opposed, are currently opposing and may in the future oppose or attempt to cancel our trademark applications or trademarks, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand products or product candidates, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Our competitors may infringe our trademarks and we may not have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks. If we attempt to enforce our trademarks and assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.***

Once granted, patents may remain open to invalidity challenges including opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices or similar proceedings for a given period after allowance or grant, during which time third parties can raise objections against such grant. In the course of such proceedings, which may continue for a protracted period of time, the patent owner may be compelled to limit the scope of the allowed or granted claims thus attacked, or may lose the allowed or granted claims altogether.

In addition, the degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, provide a barrier to entry against our competitors or potential competitors, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage.

Moreover, if a third-party has intellectual property rights that cover the practice of our technology, we may not be able to fully exercise or extract value from our intellectual property rights. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make formulations or compositions that are the same as or similar to our products or product candidates, but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own;
- others may be able to make product candidates that are similar to our products or product candidates that we intend to commercialize that are not covered by the patents that we exclusively licensed and have the right to enforce;
- we, our licensor or any collaborators might not have been the first to make or reduce to practice the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- we or our licensor or any collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;

- issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we do not have patent rights, and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive product candidates for sale in our major commercial markets; and we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- third parties performing manufacturing or testing for us using our products, product candidates or technologies could use the intellectual property of others without obtaining a proper license;
- parties may assert an ownership interest in our intellectual property and, if successful, such disputes may preclude us from exercising exclusive rights over that intellectual property;
- we may not develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- we may not be able to obtain and maintain necessary licenses on commercially reasonable terms, or at all;
- the patents of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent application in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third-party may subsequently file a patent application covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business and results of operations.

### **Risks Related to our Securities, our Jurisdiction of Incorporation and Certain Tax Matters**

#### ***If our performance does not meet market expectations, the price of our securities may decline.***

If our performance does not meet market expectations, the price of our Common Shares may decline. In addition, even if an active market for our Common Shares develops and continues, the trading price of our Common Shares could be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. Prior to the Business Combination, there was not a public market for our Common Shares, and trading in our Common Shares was not active. Any of the factors listed below could have a material adverse effect on the price of our Common Shares.

Factors affecting the trading price of our Common Shares may include:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly and annual financial results or the quarterly and annual financial results of companies perceived to be similar to it;
- changes in the market's expectations about operating results;
- our operating results failing to meet market expectations in a particular period;
- a Vant's operating results failing to meet market expectations in a particular period, which could impact the market prices of shares of a public Vant or the valuation of a private Vant, and in turn adversely impact the trading price of our Common Shares;
- receipt of marketing approval for a product or product candidate in one or more jurisdictions, or the failure to receive such marketing approval;
- the results of clinical trials or preclinical studies conducted by us and the Vants;
- changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts concerning us, the Vants or the biopharmaceutical industry and market in general;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting our and the Vants' businesses;
- the outcome of litigation or other claims or proceedings, including governmental and regulatory proceedings, against us or the Vants;
- changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of debt;
- the volume of our Common Shares available for public sale and the relatively limited free float of our Common Shares;

- any significant change in our board of directors or management;
- sales of substantial amounts of our Common Shares by directors, executive officers or significant shareholders or the perception that such sales could occur; and
- general economic and political conditions such as recessions, interest rates, fuel prices, international currency fluctuations and acts of war or terrorism.

Broad market and industry factors may depress the market price of our Common Shares irrespective of our or the Vants' operating performance. The stock market in general has experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. The trading prices and valuations of these stocks, and of our securities, may not be predictable. A loss of investor confidence in the market for companies engaging in digital payments or the stocks of other companies which investors perceive to be similar to us could depress our stock price regardless of our business, prospects, financial conditions or results of operations. A decline in the market price of our Common Shares also could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and our ability to obtain additional financing in the future.

***Our warrant agreement designates the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by holders of our Warrants, which could limit the ability of warrant holders to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with our company.***

Our warrant agreement provides that, subject to applicable law, (i) any action, proceeding or claim against us arising out of or relating in any way to the warrant agreement, including under the Securities Act, will be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and (ii) that we irrevocably submit to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be the exclusive forum for any such action, proceeding or claim. We waive any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, these provisions of the warrant agreement do not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal district courts of the United States of America are the sole and exclusive forum. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our Warrants shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the forum provisions in our warrant agreement. If any action, the subject matter of which is within the scope of the forum provisions of the warrant agreement, is filed in a court other than a court of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (a "foreign action") in the name of any holder of our Warrants, such holder shall be deemed to have consented to: (x) the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the State of New York in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the forum provisions (an "enforcement action") and (y) having service of process made upon such warrant holder in any such enforcement action by service upon such warrant holder's counsel in the foreign action as agent for such warrant holder.

This choice-of-forum provision may limit a warrant holder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with our company, which may discourage such lawsuits. Warrant holders who do bring a claim in a court of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near the State of New York. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision of our warrant agreement inapplicable or unenforceable with respect to one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and result in a diversion of the time and resources of our management and board of directors.

***We may amend the terms of the Warrants in a manner that may be adverse to holders of Public Warrants with the approval by the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Public Warrants. As a result, the exercise price of your Warrants could be increased, the exercise period could be shortened and the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of a warrant could be decreased, all without your approval.***

Our Warrants were initially issued by MAAC in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company ("CST"), as warrant agent. In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company assumed CST's responsibilities as warrant agent under the warrant agreement.

The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the Warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder for the purpose of (i) curing any ambiguity or correct any mistake or defective provision (ii) amending the provisions relating to cash dividends on common stock as contemplated by and in accordance with the warrant agreement or (iii) adding or changing any provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under the warrant agreement as the parties to the warrant agreement may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties deem to not adversely affect the rights of the registered holders of the Warrants, provided that the approval by the holders of at least 50% of the then-outstanding Public Warrants is required to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders of Public Warrants. Accordingly, we may amend the terms of the Public Warrants in a manner adverse to a holder if holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Public Warrants approve of such amendment. Although our ability to amend the terms of the Public Warrants with the consent of at least 50% of the then outstanding Public Warrants is unlimited, examples of such amendments could be amendments to, among other things, increase the exercise price of the Warrants, convert the Warrants into cash, shorten the exercise period or decrease the number of our Common Shares purchasable upon exercise of a warrant.

***We have incurred and will continue to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management has devoted and will continue to devote a substantial amount of time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, and these expenses may increase even more after we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Act, as well as rules adopted, and to be adopted, by the SEC and the Nasdaq. Our management and other personnel have devoted and will continue to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations have substantially increased our legal and financial compliance costs and made some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, these rules and regulations have made it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain blended director and officer liability insurance and forced us to forego securities and corporate protection coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we have incurred and will continue to incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

***Our failure to timely and effectively implement controls and procedures required by Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

As a public company, we are required to provide management's attestation on internal controls as required under Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The standards required for a public company under Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act are significantly more stringent than those required of us as a privately-held company. If we are not successful in implementing the additional requirements of Section 404(a) in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, we may not be able to assess whether our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, which may subject us to adverse regulatory consequences and could harm investor confidence and the market price of our securities.

Failure to properly implement internal controls on a timely basis may lead to the identification of one or more material weaknesses or control deficiencies in the future, which may prevent us from being able to report our financial results accurately on a timely basis or help prevent fraud, and could cause our reported financial results to be materially misstated and result in the loss of investor confidence or delisting and cause the market price of our Common Shares to decline. If we have material weaknesses in the future, it could affect the financial results that we report or create a perception that those financial results do not fairly state our financial position or results of operations. Either of those events could have an adverse effect on the value of our Common Shares.

Further, even if we conclude that our internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our future reporting obligations.

***We may redeem your unexpired Warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your Warrants worthless.***

We have the ability to redeem outstanding Warrants at any time after they become exercisable and prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant, provided that the last reported sales price of our Common Shares is equal to or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for share sub divisions, share capitalizations, rights issuances, subdivisions, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading-day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date they send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders. If and when the Warrants become redeemable by us, we may not exercise our redemption right if the issuance of shares upon exercise of the Warrants is not exempt from registration or qualification under applicable state blue sky laws or if we are unable to effect such registration or qualification. We will use our best efforts to register or qualify such shares under the blue sky laws of the state of residence in those states in which the Warrants were offered by us. Redemption of the outstanding Warrants could force an investor to (i) to exercise their Warrants and pay the exercise price therefor at a time when it may be disadvantageous for an investor to do so, (ii) for an investor to sell their Warrants at the then-current market price when they might otherwise wish to hold their Warrants or (iii) to accept the nominal redemption price which, at the time the outstanding Warrants are called for redemption, is likely to be substantially less than the market value of an investors Warrants.

In addition, we may redeem an investor's Warrants at any time after they become exercisable and prior to their expiration at a price of \$0.10 per warrant upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption provided that holders will be able to exercise their Warrants prior to redemption for a number of Common Shares determined based on the redemption date and the fair market value of our Common Shares. The value received upon exercise of the Warrants (1) may be less than the value the holders would have received if they had exercised their Warrants at a later time where the underlying share price is higher and (2) may not compensate the holders for the value of the Warrants, including because the number of shares received is capped at 0.361 Common Shares per warrant (subject to adjustment) irrespective of the remaining life of the Warrants. None of the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by us so long as they are held by the MAAC Sponsor or its permitted transferees.

***Our management will have the ability to require holders of our Warrants to exercise such Warrants on a cashless basis, which will cause holders to receive fewer Common Shares upon their exercise of the Warrants than they would have received had they been able to exercise their Warrants for cash.***

If we call the Public Warrants for redemption after the redemption criteria have been satisfied, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise their warrant (including any Warrants held by the MAAC Sponsor, MAAC's former officers or directors, other purchasers of MAAC's founders' units, or their permitted transferees) to do so on a "cashless basis." If our management chooses to require holders to exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis, the number of Common Shares received by a holder upon exercise will be fewer than it would have been had such holder exercised his warrant for cash. This will have the effect of reducing the potential "upside" of the holder's investment in our company.

***Changes in laws or regulations, or a failure to comply with any laws and regulations, may adversely affect our business, investments and results of operations.***

We are subject to laws and regulations enacted by national, regional and local governments. In particular, we will be required to comply with certain SEC and other legal requirements. Compliance with, and monitoring of, applicable laws and regulations may be difficult, time consuming and costly. Those laws and regulations and their interpretation and application may also change from time to time and those changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, investments and results of operations. In addition, a failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations, as interpreted and applied, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our memorandum of association and bye-laws and under Bermuda law could delay or prevent a change in control, limit the price investors may be willing to pay in the future for our Common Shares and could entrench management.***

Our memorandum of association and bye-laws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a third-party to acquire us without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions provide for:

- a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- the ability of our board of directors to determine the powers, preferences and rights of preference shares and to cause us to issue the preference shares without shareholder approval;
- the ability of our board of directors to prevent the transfer of capital stock, or the exercise of rights with respect to our capital stock, if the effect of such transfer or exercise of rights would result in a shareholder holding more than 9.9% of the total issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock on a fully diluted basis; and
- requiring advance notice for shareholder proposals and nominations and placing limitations on convening shareholder meetings.

These provisions may make more difficult the removal of management and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other shareholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take corporate actions other than those you desire, any of which could harm our share price.

***Our largest shareholders and certain members of our management own a significant percentage of our Common Shares and are able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.***

Our founder and certain of our largest shareholders hold a significant percentage of our Common Shares. As a result, these holders have the ability to substantially influence us and exert significant control through this ownership position and, in the case of certain holders, service on our board of directors. For example, these holders may be able to control elections of directors, issuance of equity, including to our employees under equity incentive plans, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, amalgamation, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. These holders' interests may not always coincide with our corporate interests or the interests of other shareholders, and it may exercise its voting and other rights in a manner with which you may not agree or that may not be in the best interests of our other shareholders. So long as these holders continue to own a significant amount of our equity, they will continue to be able to strongly influence and effectively control our decisions.

***Future sales and issuances of our or the Vants' equity securities or rights to purchase equity securities, including pursuant to our or the Vants' equity incentive and other compensatory plans, will result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our shareholders and could cause our share price to fall.***

We and the Vants will need additional capital in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, including in our subsidiaries, our shareholders may experience substantial dilution. We or the Vants may sell securities, including convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell Common Shares, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. In addition, new investors could gain rights superior to our existing shareholders.

Pursuant to our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2021 EIP"), we are authorized to grant options and other share-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants. The aggregate number of shares initially reserved for issuance under the 2021 EIP increases annually on the first day of each fiscal year during the term of the plan in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 5% of the number of our Common Shares outstanding as of the day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (ii) such number of our Common Shares as determined by our board of directors in its discretion. As a result of this annual increase, or if our board of directors elects in the future to make any additional increase in the number of shares available for future grant under the 2021 EIP, and if our shareholders approve of any such additional increase, our shareholders may experience additional dilution, and our share price may fall.

Issuance of options and other share-based awards pursuant to equity incentive plans at the Vants may indirectly have a similar effect of diluting your ownership in us since a portion of the value of our Common Shares is tied to the value of the Vants, which would be diluted in the event of a grant of options or other similar equity grants to the employees of the Vants.

***If securities analysts publish negative evaluations of our shares, the price of our Common Shares could decline.***

The trading market for our securities will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, market or competitors. If any of the analysts who may cover us change their recommendation regarding our Common Shares adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about its competitors, the price of our Common Shares would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage or fail to regularly publish reports, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

***Our founder and certain of our largest shareholders own a substantial portion of our Common Shares. As a result, there may be limited liquidity for our Common Shares.***

Our founder and certain of our largest shareholders hold a significant percentage of our Common Shares. Certain of these shareholders remain subject to lock-up arrangements in respect of a portion of their Common Shares and as a result there may be limited liquidity in the trading market for our Common Shares during the period in which these lock-up agreements are in effect. In addition, even once the applicable lock-up periods expire, the liquidity for our Common Shares may remain limited given the substantial holdings of such shareholders, which could make the price of our Common Shares more volatile and may make it more difficult for investors to buy or sell large amounts of our Common Shares.

***Because there are no current plans to pay cash dividends on our Common Shares for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell our Common Shares for a price greater than that which you paid for it.***

Our may retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and has no current plans to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends as a public company in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions, applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our Common Shares unless you sell your shares of for a price greater than that which you paid for them.



***We are an exempted company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of Bermuda and it may be difficult for you to enforce judgments against us or our directors and executive officers.***

We are an exempted company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, the rights of our shareholders are governed by Bermuda law and our memorandum of association and bye-laws. The rights of shareholders under Bermuda law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in another jurisdiction. It may be difficult for investors to enforce in the U.S. judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws. It is doubtful whether courts in Bermuda will enforce judgments obtained in other jurisdictions, including the U.S., against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of those jurisdictions or entertain actions in Bermuda against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of other jurisdictions.

***Bermuda law differs from the laws in effect in the U.S. and may afford less protection to our shareholders.***

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, our corporate affairs are governed by the Bermuda Companies Act 1981, as amended (the “Companies Act”), which differs in some material respects from laws typically applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including the provisions relating to interested directors, amalgamations, mergers and acquisitions, takeovers, shareholder lawsuits and indemnification of directors. Generally, the duties of directors and officers of a Bermuda company are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Bermuda companies typically do not have rights to take action against directors or officers of the company and may only do so in limited circumstances. Shareholder class actions are not available under Bermuda law. The circumstances in which shareholder derivative actions may be available under Bermuda law are substantially more proscribed and less clear than they would be to shareholders of U.S. corporations. The Bermuda courts, however, would ordinarily be expected to permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal or would result in the violation of the company’s memorandum of association or bye-laws. Furthermore, consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts that are alleged to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company’s shareholders than those who actually approved it.

When the affairs of a company are being conducted in a manner that is oppressive or prejudicial to the interests of some shareholders, one or more shareholders may apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda, which may make such order as it sees fit, including an order regulating the conduct of the company’s affairs in the future or ordering the purchase of the shares of any shareholders by other shareholders or by the company. Additionally, under our bye-laws and as permitted by Bermuda law, each shareholder will waive any claim or right of action against our directors or officers for any action taken by directors or officers in the performance of their duties, except for actions involving fraud or dishonesty. In addition, the rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Bermuda law are not as clearly established as under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in jurisdictions in the U.S., particularly the State of Delaware. Therefore, our shareholders may have more difficulty protecting their interests than would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction within the U.S.

***There are regulatory limitations on the ownership and transfer of our Common Shares.***

Common shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Companies Act and the Bermuda Investment Business Act 2003, which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. In addition, the Bermuda Monetary Authority must approve all issues and transfers of shares of a Bermuda exempted company. However, the Bermuda Monetary Authority has, pursuant to its statement of June 1, 2005, given its general permission under the Exchange Control Act 1972 and related regulations for the issue and free transfer of our Common Shares to and among persons who are non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes as long as the shares are listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes Nasdaq. Additionally, we have sought and have obtained a specific permission from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our Common Shares up to the amount of our authorized capital from time to time, and options, warrants, depository receipts, rights, loan notes, debt instruments and our other securities to persons resident and non-resident for exchange control purposes with the need for prior approval of such issue or transfer. The general permission or the specific permission would cease to apply if we were to cease to be listed on the Nasdaq or another appointed stock exchange.

***We may become subject to unanticipated tax liabilities and higher effective tax rates.***

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. We are centrally managed and controlled in the U.K., and under current U.K. tax law, a company which is centrally managed and controlled in the U.K. is regarded as resident in the U.K. for taxation purposes. Accordingly, we expect to be subject to U.K. taxation on our income and gains, and subject to U.K.’s controlled foreign company rules, except where an exemption applies. We may be treated as a dual resident company for U.K. tax purposes. As a result, our right to claim certain reliefs from U.K. tax may be restricted, and changes in law or practice in the U.K. could result in the imposition of further restrictions on our right to claim U.K. tax reliefs. We may also become subject to income, withholding or other taxes in certain jurisdictions by reason of our activities and operations, and it is also possible that taxing authorities in any such jurisdictions could assert that we are subject to greater taxation than we currently anticipate, including as a result of the denial of treaty benefits that we may claim. Any such additional tax liability could materially adversely affect our results of operations.



***The intended tax effects of our corporate structure and intercompany arrangements depend on the application of the tax laws of various jurisdictions and on how we operate our business.***

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda and are centrally managed and controlled in the UK. We currently have subsidiaries in the U.S., U.K., Switzerland and certain other jurisdictions. If we succeed in growing our business, we expect to conduct increased operations through our subsidiaries in various countries and tax jurisdictions, in part through intercompany service agreements between our subsidiaries and us. In that case, our corporate structure and intercompany transactions, including the manner in which we develop and use our intellectual property, will be organized so that we can achieve our business objectives in a tax-efficient manner and in compliance with applicable transfer pricing rules and regulations. If two or more affiliated companies are located in different countries or tax jurisdictions, the tax laws and regulations of each country generally will require that transfer prices be the same as those between unrelated companies dealing at arm's length and that appropriate documentation be maintained to support the transfer prices. While we believe that we operate in compliance with applicable transfer pricing laws and intend to continue to do so, our transfer pricing procedures are not binding on applicable taxing authorities. If taxing authorities in any of these countries were to successfully challenge our transfer prices as not reflecting arm's length transactions between two or more affiliated companies, they could require such affiliated companies to adjust their transfer prices and thereby reallocate the income between such affiliated companies to reflect these revised transfer prices, which could result in a higher tax liability to us. In addition, if the country from which the income is reallocated does not agree with the reallocation, both countries could tax the same income, resulting in double taxation. If taxing authorities were to allocate income to a higher tax jurisdiction, subject our income to double taxation or assess interest and penalties, it would increase its consolidated tax liability, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. For example, our effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates or by changes in the relevant tax, accounting, and other laws (including tax treaties), regulations, principles, and interpretations. As we intend to operate in numerous countries and taxing jurisdictions, the application of tax laws can be subject to diverging and sometimes conflicting interpretations by tax authorities of these jurisdictions. It is not uncommon for taxing authorities in different countries to have conflicting views, for instance, with respect to, among other things, the manner in which the arm's length standard is applied for transfer pricing purposes, or with respect to the valuation of intellectual property.

In addition, tax laws are dynamic and subject to change as new laws are passed and new interpretations of the law are issued or applied. We continue to assess the impact of such changes in tax laws and interpretations on our business and may determine that changes to our structure, practice, tax positions or the manner in which we conduct our business are necessary in light of such changes and developments in the tax laws of other jurisdictions in which we operate. Such changes may nevertheless be ineffective in avoiding an increase in our consolidated tax liability, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

***Changes in our effective tax rate may reduce our net income in future periods.***

Our tax position could be adversely impacted by changes in tax rates, tax laws, tax practice, tax treaties or tax regulations or changes in the interpretation thereof by the tax authorities in Europe (including the U.K. and Switzerland), the U.S., Bermuda and other jurisdictions, as well as being affected by certain changes currently proposed by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development and their action plan on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting. Such changes may become more likely as a result of recent economic trends in the jurisdictions in which we operate, particularly if such trends continue. If such a situation were to arise, it could adversely impact our tax position and our effective tax rate. Failure to manage the risks associated with such changes, or misinterpretation of the laws providing such changes, could result in costly audits, interest, penalties, and reputational damage, which could adversely affect our business, results of our operations, and our financial condition.

Our actual effective tax rate may vary from our expectation and that variance may be material. A number of factors may increase our future effective tax rates, including: (1) the jurisdictions in which profits are determined to be earned and taxed; (2) the resolution of issues arising from any future tax audits with various tax authorities; (3) changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities; (4) increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including transaction costs and impairments of goodwill in connection with acquisitions; (5) changes in the taxation of stock-based compensation; (6) changes in tax laws (including tax treaties) or the interpretation of such tax laws (including tax treaties) and changes in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; and (7) challenges to the transfer pricing policies related to our structure.

***The IRS may not agree that we should be treated as a non-U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.***

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, a corporation generally will be considered to be a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes only if it is created or organized in the United States or under the law of the United States or of any state thereof. Accordingly, under generally applicable U.S. federal income tax rules, since we were not created or organized in the United States or under the law of the United States or of any state thereof but are instead a Bermuda incorporated entity and tax resident of the U.K., we would generally be classified as a non-U.S. corporation. Section 7874 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, however, contain specific rules that may cause a non-U.S. corporation to be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If it were determined that we are treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Section 7874 of the Code and the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, we would be liable for U.S. federal income tax on our income just like any other U.S. corporation and certain distributions made by us to our shareholders that are not “United States persons as defined in the Code (“U.S. holders”) would be subject to U.S. withholding tax. We believe that we should not be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Section 7874 of the Code. However, the application of Section 7874 of the Code is complex and is subject to detailed Treasury regulations that could be impacted by changes in such Treasury regulations with possible retroactive effect, and the interpretation of Treasury regulations relating to the required ownership of us is subject to uncertainty for which there is limited guidance regarding their application. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary position to those described above or that a court will not agree with a contrary position of the IRS in the event of litigation. You are urged to consult your tax advisor to determine the tax consequences if the classification of us as a non-U.S. corporation is not respected.

***U.S. holders that own 10% or more of the combined voting power or value of our Common Shares may suffer adverse tax consequences because we and our non-U.S. subsidiaries may be characterized as “controlled foreign corporations” (“CFCs”) under Section 957(a) of the Code.***

A non-U.S. corporation is considered a CFC if more than 50% of (1) the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of such corporation entitled to vote, or (2) the total value of the stock of such corporation, is owned, or is considered as owned by applying certain constructive ownership rules, by U.S. shareholders (U.S. persons who own stock representing 10% or more of the combined voting power or value of all outstanding stock of such non-U.S. corporation) on any day during the taxable year of such non-U.S. corporation. Certain U.S. shareholders of a CFC generally are required to include currently in gross income such shareholders’ share of the CFC’s “Subpart F income,” a portion of the CFC’s earnings to the extent the CFC holds certain U.S. property, and a portion of the CFC’s “global intangible low-taxed income” (as defined under Section 951A of the Code). Such U.S. shareholders are subject to current U.S. federal income tax with respect to such items, even if the CFC has not made an actual distribution to such shareholders. “Subpart F income” includes, among other things, certain passive income (such as income from dividends, interests, royalties, rents and annuities or gain from the sale of property that produces such types of income) and certain sales and services income arising in connection with transactions between the CFC and a person related to the CFC. “Global intangible low-taxed income” may include most of the remainder of a CFC’s income over a deemed return on its tangible assets.

We believe that we will not be classified as a CFC in the current taxable year. However, our non-U.S. subsidiaries will be classified as CFCs in the current taxable year. For U.S. holders who hold 10% or more of the combined voting power or value of our Common Shares, this may result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences, such as current U.S. taxation of Subpart F income (regardless of whether we make any distributions), taxation of amounts treated as global intangible low-taxed income under Section 951A of the Code with respect to such shareholder, and being subject to certain reporting requirements with the IRS. Any such U.S. holder who is an individual generally would not be allowed certain tax deductions or foreign tax credits that would be allowed to a U.S. corporation. If you are a U.S. holder who holds 10% or more of the combined voting power or value of our Common Shares, you should consult your own tax advisors regarding the U.S. tax consequences of acquiring, owning, or disposing of our Common Shares.

***U.S. holders of our Common Shares may suffer adverse tax consequences if we are characterized as a passive foreign investment company.***

Generally, if, for any taxable year, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of the average quarterly value of our assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, including cash, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company (a “PFIC”) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of these tests, passive income generally includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties which are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. Additionally, if we own (directly or indirectly) at least 25% (by value) of the stock of another corporation, for purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC, generally we would be treated as if we held our proportionate share of the assets of such other corporation and received directly our proportionate share of the income of such other corporation (the “Look-Through Rule”) and generally we would retain the character of such assets and income as if they were held directly by us rather than by such other corporation (but see below for the discussion on an exception to the Look-Through Rule). If we are characterized as a PFIC, U.S. holders of our Common Shares may suffer adverse tax consequences, including having gains realized on the sale of our Common Shares treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential tax rate applicable to dividends received on our Common Shares by individuals who are U.S. holders, and having interest charges apply to certain distributions by us and the proceeds of sales or other dispositions of our Common Shares that result in a gain to the U.S. holder. In addition, special information reporting may be required.

Our status as a PFIC will depend on the nature and composition of our income and the nature, composition and value of our assets from time to time. The 50% passive asset test described above is generally based on the fair market value of each asset. If we are a CFC (determined by disregarding certain downward attribution rules) and not publicly traded for the relevant taxable year, however, the test shall be applied based on the adjusted basis of our assets. Because our Common Shares should be considered to be “publicly traded” for the taxable years ending on March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2023, we would apply the 50% passive asset test using the fair market value of our assets. In addition, our status may also depend, in part, on how quickly we utilize our cash on-hand and cash from future financings in our business.

Treasury regulations adopted in 2021 (the “2021 Regulations”) modify certain of the rules described above. The 2021 Regulations generally apply to taxable years of shareholders beginning on or after January 14, 2021. A shareholder, however, may choose to apply such rules for any open taxable year beginning before January 14, 2021, provided that, with respect to a non-U.S. corporation being tested for PFIC status, the shareholder consistently applies certain of the provisions of the 2021 Regulations and certain other Treasury regulations for such year and all subsequent years. Investors who are U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact and applicability of the 2021 Regulations.

Based on the foregoing, with respect to the taxable year that ended on March 31, 2022, we believe that we were not a PFIC based in part on our belief that we were not classified as a CFC in the taxable year that ended on March 31, 2022 and based upon the fair market value of our assets, including any goodwill and intangible property, and the nature and composition of our income and assets.

Our status as a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis, which is subject to uncertainties, including but not limited to the fact that the value of our assets for purposes of the PFIC determination may be affected by the trading value of our Common Shares, which could fluctuate significantly. The total value of our assets for purposes of the PFIC asset test frequently (though not invariably) may be inferred using the market price of our ordinary shares, which may fluctuate considerably and thereby affect the determination of our PFIC status for future taxable years. Our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status for the current or future taxable years. We will endeavor to determine our PFIC status for each taxable year and make such determination available to U.S. holders.

The determination of our PFIC status is impacted by structures and arrangements we have implemented that are intended in part to mitigate the possibility that we will be classified as a PFIC. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not successfully challenge these structures and arrangements, which may result in an adverse impact on the determination of whether we are classified as a PFIC in the current and future taxable years. In addition, the 2021 Regulations, of which we are continuing to assess the impact, may also adversely affect the treatment of these structures and arrangements with respect to our PFIC status. For example, as discussed above, the Look-Through Rule generally applies with respect to our 25% or more owned subsidiaries. If we are subject to the accumulated earnings tax (or waive any benefit under any treaty which would otherwise prevent the imposition of such tax) and we own at least 25% (by value) of the stock of a U.S. corporation (a “25%-owned U.S. corporation”), then for purposes of determining our PFIC status, generally any stock of a U.S. corporation (such corporation, a “second-tier U.S. corporation,” and such stock, “qualified stock”) held by such 25%-owned U.S. corporation shall be treated as an asset which does not produce passive income (and is not held for the production of passive income) and any amount included in gross income with respect to such stock shall not be treated as passive income (the “Look-Through Rule Exception”). Accordingly, since we have waived any benefit under any treaty which would otherwise prevent the imposition of the accumulated earnings tax, we expect that the Look-Through Rule Exception applies to us and, for purposes of determining our PFIC status, any qualified stock held by our subsidiaries that are 25%-owned U.S. corporations are expected not to be treated as passive assets and any amount included in gross income with respect to such stock are expected not to be treated as passive income. Though we expect that the Look-Through Rule Exception applies to us, such determination, however, is subject to uncertainties. For example, the 2021 Regulations adopted an anti-abuse rule with respect to the application of the Look-Through Rule Exception. According to the anti-abuse rule, the Look-Through Rule Exception will not apply if a principal purpose for the formation of, acquisition of, or holding of stock of the 25%-owned U.S. corporation or the second-tier U.S. corporation, or for the capitalization or other funding of the second-tier U.S. corporation, is to hold passive assets through the second-tier U.S. corporation to avoid classification of the foreign corporation as a PFIC. While we do not believe that such anti-abuse rule will apply to us in light of the legislative history of the Look-Through Rule Exception as well as the nature and composition of our income and the nature, composition and value of our assets, there is no assurance regarding the application of the anti-abuse rule with respect to our PFIC status in our past, current, or future taxable years.

Investors who are U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the Look-Through Rule, the Look-Through Rule Exception, and the anti-abuse rule.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.**

None.

**Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities.**

None.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

**Item 5. Other Information.**

None.

**Item 6. Exhibits.**

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference			Filing Date
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	
<a href="#">10.1#†</a>	Partial Termination and Supplementary Fee Agreement relating to the Clinical Supply Agreement and Commercial Supply Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2022, by and between GlaxoSmithKline Trading Services Limited and Dermavant Sciences GmbH	—	—	—	Filed herewith
<a href="#">10.2#†</a>	Master Commercial Manufacturing Supply Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2022, by and between Dermavant Sciences GmbH and Thermo Fisher Scientific Cork Limited	—	—	—	Filed herewith
<a href="#">31.1</a>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	—	—	—	Filed herewith
<a href="#">31.2</a>	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	—	—	—	Filed herewith
<a href="#">32.1</a>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	—	—	—	Filed herewith
<a href="#">32.2</a>	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	—	—	—	Filed herewith
104	Cover Page Interactive Data (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)	—	—	—	Filed herewith

# Portions of this exhibit have been omitted because they are both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to Roivant Sciences Ltd. if publicly disclosed.

† Certain exhibits and schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted exhibit or schedule upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Management's Reports on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and Certification of Disclosure in Exchange Act Periodic Reports, the certifications furnished in Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 hereto are deemed to accompany this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and will not be deemed "filed" for purpose of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

**ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD.**

By: /s/ Matthew Gline  
Name: Matthew Gline  
Title: Principal Executive Officer

By: /s/ Richard Pulik  
Name: Richard Pulik  
Title: Principal Financial Officer

By: /s/ Matt Maisak  
Name: Matt Maisak  
Title: Authorized Signatory

Date: November 14, 2022

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [\*\*\*], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD. (THE “COMPANY”) HAS DETERMINED THAT THE INFORMATION (I) IS NOT MATERIAL AND (II) WOULD LIKELY CAUSE COMPETITIVE HARM TO THE COMPANY IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

DATED 25th July 2022

**GLAXOSMITHKLINE TRADING SERVICES LIMITED**

**-and-**

**DERMAVANT SCIENCES GMBH**

---

**PARTIAL TERMINATION AND SUPPLEMENTARY FEE AGREEMENT**

in relation to the

**CLINICAL SUPPLY AGREEMENT**

in respect of Tapinarof and clinical placebo

and in relation to the

**COMMERCIAL SUPPLY AGREEMENT**

in respect of Tapinarof

---



**THIS AGREEMENT** is made the 25<sup>th</sup> day of July 2022

**BETWEEN:**

- (1) **GLAXOSMITHKLINE TRADING SERVICES LIMITED**, a company incorporated in Ireland with number 406446, whose registered office is at 12 Riverwalk, Citywest Business Campus, Citywest, Dublin 24, Ireland and whose principal place of business is at 980 Great West Road, Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9GS, United Kingdom (“**GSK**”);

**AND**

- (2) **DERMAVANT SCIENCES GMBH**, a company incorporated in Switzerland with number CHE- 449.750.216, whose registered office is at Viaduktstrasse 8, 4051 Basel, Switzerland (“**Purchaser**”),

(each a “**Party**” and together the “**Parties**”).

**WHEREAS:**

- (A) GSK and Dermavant GmbH entered into a Clinical Manufacturing and Supply Agreement in respect of Tapinarof and Clinical Placebo dated 20 August 2018, [\*\*\*] (the “**Clinical Supply Agreement**”).
- (B) GSK and Dermavant GmbH entered into a Commercial Manufacturing and Supply Agreement in respect of Tapinarof dated 1 April 2019, [\*\*\*] (the “**Commercial supply Agreement**”).
- (C) Each of the Clinical Supply Agreement and the Commercial Supply Agreement contemplates that GSK may supply API in addition to (respectively) Clinical Product and Commercial Product.
- (D) On 30 September 2019, the GSK Group divested its manufacturing site at Cork, Ireland (the “**Cork Site**”) to Thermo Fisher Scientific Cork Limited (“**Thermo Fisher**”). Thermo Fisher has, since this date, operated the Manufacturing Site in respect of Existing Clinical API, New Clinical API and Commercial API and has, to the extent applicable, acted as GSK’s Nominated Manufacturer in respect of API and as GSK’s Sub- contractor in connection with the performance of Development Services under the Commercial Supply Agreement.
- (E) Purchaser wishes to engage Thermo Fisher directly in relation to the manufacture and supply of API and has requested that GSK agree to terminate each of the Clinical Supply Agreement and the Commercial Supply Agreement insofar as it relates to API, including the Manufacture and supply of, or Technology Transfer in respect of, API.
- (F) Purchaser has further proposed that, in consideration of GSK agreeing to such partial termination of each of the Clinical Supply Agreement and the Commercial Supply Agreement, it will pay GSK certain supplementary fees.

**NOW IT IS AGREED** as follows:

**1. Definitions and Interpretation**

1.1 In this Agreement:

[\*\*\*]

“**Effective Date**” Means 25<sup>th</sup> of July 2022

“**Non-Fee API**” has the meaning given in Clause 5.3 below.

“**Supplementary Fee**” means, [\*\*\*].

“**TF Clinical API** “ means API Manufactured by Thermo Fisher at the Cork Site and supplied to Purchaser between the Effective Date and 20 August 2022 (being the date of expiry of the current Renewal Term of the Clinical Supply Agreement) that would, but for the partial termination of the Clinical Supply Agreement effected pursuant to Clause 2 of this Agreement, have been New Clinical API.

“**TF Commercial API**” means API Manufactured by Thermo Fisher at the Cork Site and supplied to Purchaser after the Effective Date that would, but for the partial termination of the Commercial Supply Agreement effected pursuant to Clause 3 of this Agreement, have been Commercial API.

“**Total API Purchased** “ means the combined aggregate amount of API purchased in a Calendar Year by Purchaser without regard to its supplier or its subsequent use.

1.2 Capitalised terms used, but not defined, in this Agreement have the meanings given in the Commercial Supply Agreement or the Clinical Supply Agreement (as applicable).

1.3 The provisions of clause 1.2 of the Commercial Supply Agreement are hereby incorporated by reference *mutatis mutandis* as if set out in this Agreement.

**2. Partial Termination of Clinical Supply Agreement.**

2.1 In consideration of Purchaser’s obligations Pursuant to Clause 5 below, and subject to Clause 2.6 below, GSK hereby agrees that, with effect from the Effective Date, the Clinical Supply Agreement is terminated insofar as it relates to the Manufacture and supply of, Development Services in respect of, or Technology Transfer in respect of, API.

2.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 2.1 above, the Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that, with effect from the Effective Date:

- (a) the only Product to which the Clinical Supply Agreement applies shall be New Clinical Products and New Clinical Placebo (and references in the Clinical Supply Agreement to "Product " will be read and construed accordingly);
  - (b) GSK shall have no obligation under the Clinical Supply Agreement to Manufacture or supply API, or to perform any Development Services in respect of API;
  - (c) GSK shall have no obligation under the Clinical Supply Agreement to facilitate, support or otherwise undertake any Technology Transfer in respect of API; and
  - (d) Purchaser shall be released from any obligation to purchase API from GSK under the Clinical Supply Agreement.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Clinical Supply Agreement, GSK shall with effect from the Effective Date have no liability in respect of New Clinical Product that is Defective as a result of any Defect in the API used in the Manufacture of such New Clinical Product (whether pursuant to clauses 15 and 20 of the Clinical Supply Agreement or otherwise) unless:
- (a) such Defect in the API is the direct result of any breach by GSK of its obligations under the Clinical Supply Agreement; or
  - (b) such API is Existing Clinical API or New Clinical API that was Manufactured and supplied to Purchaser prior to the Effective Date,
- and (unless an exception in sub-clauses (a) and (b) applies), any New Clinical Product that is Defective as a result of a Defect in API shall, as between the Parties and for the purposes of the Clinical Supply Agreement, be deemed to be non-Defective.
- 2.4 With effect from the Effective Date, but without prejudice to Purchaser's other rights and remedies under the Clinical Supply Agreement, GSK shall have no obligation to replace any Existing Clinical API or New Clinical API supplied prior to the Effective Date and subsequently found to be Defective (provided, however, that GSK will, in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Clinical Supply Agreement in force immediately prior to the Effective Date, refund any amounts paid for Existing Clinical API or New Clinical API supplied prior to the Effective Date that is subsequently found to be Defective).
- 2.5 The Parties acknowledge and agree that GSK is not, as of the Effective Date, holding or storing any Maintained Excess Clinical API and that Purchaser has paid all Storage Fees (if any) due under clause 5.4 of the Clinical Supply Agreement in respect of such Maintained Excess Clinical API.
- 2.6 For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall affect the Parties' rights and obligations in respect of the provision by Purchaser of API on a toll Manufacturing basis for use in the Manufacture by GSK of New Clinical Product.

### 3. Partial Termination and Amendment of Commercial Supply Agreement

3.1 In consideration of Purchaser's obligations pursuant to Clause 5 below, and subject to Clause 3.7 below, GSK hereby agrees that, with effect from the Effective Date, the Commercial Supply Agreement is terminated insofar as it relates to API.

3.2 Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 3.1 above, the Parties hereby acknowledge and agree that, with effect from the Effective Date:

- (a) the only Product to which the Commercial Supply Agreement applies shall be Commercial Products (and references in the Commercial Supply Agreement to "Product" will be read and construed accordingly);
- (b) GSK shall have no obligation under the Commercial Supply Agreement to Manufacture or supply API, or to perform any Development Services in respect of API;
- (c) GSK shall have no obligation under the Commercial Supply Agreement to facilitate, support or otherwise undertake any Technology Transfer in respect of API; and
- (d) Purchaser shall be released from any obligation to purchase, or to pay any Unused Capacity Fee in respect of, Commercial API (or any API) from GSK under the Commercial Supply Agreement.

3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Commercial Supply Agreement, GSK shall with effect from the Effective Date have no liability in respect of Commercial Product that is Defective as a result of any Defect in the API used in the Manufacture of such Commercial Product (whether pursuant to clauses 16 and 21 of the Commercial Supply Agreement or otherwise) unless:

- (a) such Defect in the API is the direct result of any breach by GSK of its obligations under the Commercial Supply Agreement; or
- (b) such API is Commercial API that was Manufactured and supplied to Purchaser prior to the Effective Date,

and (unless an exception in sub-clauses (a) and (b) applies), any Commercial Product that is Defective as a result of a Defect in API shall, as between the Parties and for the purposes of the Commercial Supply Agreement, be deemed to be non-Defective.

3.4 [\*\*\*]

3.5 With effect from the Effective Date:

(a) clause 2.3 of the Commercial Supply Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced with the words "Not Used"; and

(b) the following provision shall be added to the Commercial Supply Agreement as new clause 18.2A:

*18.2A Any proposal by the Purchaser to make any change to the Specifications, (including the introduction of any alternative or additional source of API to be used in the Manufacture of Commercial Product), shall be notified in writing to GSK and shall be subject to the Technical Change Procedure. Any change made pursuant to this Clause 18.2A shall be implemented [\*\*\*].*

3.6 The Parties acknowledge and agree that GSK is not, as of the Effective Date, holding any Commercial API [\*\*\*] and that Purchaser has paid all Storage Fees (if any) due under clause 11.2 of the Commercial Supply Agreement.

3.7 For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this Agreement shall affect the Parties' rights and obligations in respect of the provision by Purchaser of Commercial API on a toll Manufacturing basis for use in the Manufacture by GSK of Commercial Product.

#### 4. CapEx Letter Agreement

The Parties acknowledge and agree that all obligations of the Parties under or pursuant to the CapEx Letter Agreement have been fully performed prior to the Effective Date.

#### 5. Supplementary Fees [\*\*\*]

5.1 In consideration of GSK agreeing to effect the partial termination of the Clinical Supply Agreement and Commercial Supply Agreement in accordance with Clauses 2 and 3 above, and with effect from the Effective Date, Purchaser hereby agrees to pay to GSK:

(a) Supplementary Fees, determined in accordance with [\*\*\*]

[\*\*\*]

5.2 Supplementary Fees and [\*\*\*] will be invoiced by GSK, and paid by Purchaser, in [\*\*\*], converted in each case from [\*\*\*] using the spot rate of exchange published by [\*\*\*] on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of the relevant invoice.

5.3 No Supplementary Fee or [\*\*\*] shall be payable by Purchaser in respect of any API to the extent that such API is:

- (a) Commercial API purchased by Purchaser under the Commercial Supply Agreement prior to the Effective Date; or
- (b) TF Commercial API (or any API) purchased by Purchaser after the expiry of the Initial Term of the Commercial Supply Agreement,

**Collectively, "Non-Fee API".**

- 5.4 Purchaser shall report on all purchases of API (including TF Commercial API) other than Non- Fee API. GSK shall invoice Purchaser on an annual basis for any Supplementary Fees and [\*\*\*] payable in respect of the prior Calendar Year (or First Supply Period, as applicable). Each such invoice shall be issued by the end of the Calendar Quarter following the Calendar Year (or First Supply Period) to which it relates. For the avoidance of doubt, Purchaser shall not be required to report on any purchases of API made after the expiry of the Initial Term of the Commercial Supply Agreement.
- 5.5 Any Supplementary Fees and be included and [\*\*\*] Payable in respect of API shall be included [\*\*\*] in the Actual Cost of such API for the purposes of Schedule 3 to the Commercial Supply Agreement.
- 5.6 [\*\*\*], and notwithstanding clause 43 of the Commercial Supply Agreement, GSK may [\*\*\*].
- 5.7 The provisions of clauses 13.2 to 13.5 of the Commercial Supply Agreement shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any invoice issued by GSK in respect of Supplementary Fees and [\*\*\*] pursuant to this Agreement.
- 5.8 GSK may nominate any member of the GSK Group to issue invoices in respect of, and receive payment of, Supplementary Fees and [\*\*\*] payable under this Agreement,

**6. General**

- 6.1 The provisions of this Agreement are without prejudice to:
  - (a) the continuation in full force and effect in accordance with its terms of the Clinical Supply Agreement in respect of New Clinical Products and New Clinical Placebo; and
  - (b) the continuation in full force and effect in accordance with its terms of the Commercial Supply Agreement in respect of Commercial Product.
- 6.2 The partial termination of each of the Clinical Supply Agreement and the Commercial Supply Agreement shall not release either Party from any liability or right of action which at the Effective Date has already accrued to such Party or which may thereafter accrue in respect of any act or omission prior to the Effective Date, including:

- (a) rights in respect of the recovery of any monies due under the Clinical Supply Agreement and/or the Commercial Supply Agreement; and
  - (b) rights and obligations accrued in respect of API prior to the Effective Date (including, for the avoidance of doubt but subject to Clauses 2.4 and 3.4 above, in circumstances in which the exceptions in Clause 2.3(a) and (b), or Clause 3.3(a) and (b) apply).
- 6.3 This Agreement shall be exclusively governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware regardless of laws that might otherwise govern under any applicable conflict of laws principles.
- 6.4 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall be deemed to be an original and all of which counterparts taken together shall constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Agreement and of executed signature pages by facsimile transmission or by email transmission in portable document format (PDF), or similar format, shall constitute effective execution and delivery of such instrument(s) as to the Parties and may be used in lieu of the original Agreement for all purposes. Signatures of the Parties transmitted by facsimile or by email in portable document format (PDF), or similar format, shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.
- 6.5 The provisions of clauses 41 (*Variation, Waiver and Amendment*), 46 (*Dispute Resolution*) and 47.2 and 47.3 (*Governing Law and Jurisdiction*) of the Commercial Supply Agreement are hereby incorporated *mutatis mutandis* as if set out in this Agreement.

*[The signatures follow on the next page.]*



**IN WITNESS of which** each Party has caused this Agreement to be duly executed by its duly authorised representative in a manner binding upon it on the day and year first before written.

For and on behalf of  
**GLAXOSMITHKLINE TRADING SERVICES LIMITED**

Signature: /s/ Elena Mata Lozano

Name: Elena Mata Lozano

Title: ICT Data Manager

Date: 02-Aug-2022

For and on behalf of  
**DERMAVANT SCIENCES GMBH**

Signature: /s/ Markus Rohrwild

Name: Dr. Markus Rohrwild

Title: Presiding Managing Director

Date: August 10,2022

Partial Termination and Supplementary Fee Agreement in relation to the Clinical Supply Agreement (Tapinarof) and Commercial Supply Agreement (Tapinarof)

\*\*\*

---

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [\*\*\*], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE ROIVANT SCIENCES LTD. (THE "COMPANY") HAS DETERMINED THAT THE INFORMATION (I) IS NOT MATERIAL AND (II) WOULD LIKELY CAUSE COMPETITIVE HARM TO THE COMPANY IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

### Master Commercial Manufacturing and Supply Agreement

between

DERMAVANT SCIENCES GmbH  
Viaduktstrasse 8  
4051 Basel Switzerland  
(hereinafter called "Client")

and

Thermo Fisher Scientific Cork Limited  
3rd Floor Kilmore House  
Park Lane  
Spencer Dock  
Dublin 1 Ireland  
(hereinafter called "Patheon")

THIS MASTER COMMERCIAL MANUFACTURING AND SUPPLY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") WITNESSES THAT in consideration of the rights conferred and the obligations assumed herein, and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged by each party), and intending to be legally bound the parties agree as follows:

#### 1. DEFINITIONS.

1.1 Definitions. The following terms will, unless the context otherwise requires, have the respective meanings set forth below and grammatical variations of these terms will have corresponding meanings:

- (a) Affiliate shall mean (i) organisations that directly or indirectly control a party hereto, (ii) organisations that are directly or indirectly controlled by a party hereto or (iii) organisations that are directly or indirectly controlled by the ultimate parent company of a party hereto. For the purposes of this definition, the word "control" (including, with correlative meaning, the terms "controlled by" or "under the common control with") means the actual power, either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such entity, whether by the ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting stock of such entity, or by contract or otherwise.
- (b) Applicable Laws means (i) for Patheon, the laws of the jurisdiction where the Manufacturing Site is located, and (ii) for Client and the Products, the laws of all jurisdictions where the products are manufactured, distributed, and marketed as these are agreed and understood by the Parties in this Agreement and the applicable Product Agreement.
- (c) Client shall mean DERMAVANT SCIENCES GmbH

- (d) Client Arising Intellectual Property shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 22.3.
- (e) Client Supplied Materials shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 7.3.
- (f) Disclosing Party shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 23.1.
- (g) Effective Date shall mean July 1, 2022
- (h) EMA means the European Medicines Agency.
- (i) FDA means the United States Food and Drug Administration.
- (j) Final Product(s) shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 13.1.
- (k) GMP shall mean those practices in the manufacture of pharmaceutical products that are recognized as the current good manufacturing practices by the FDA in accordance with FDA regulations, guidelines, and other administrative interpretations and rulings in connection therewith, including, but not limited to those regulations cited in 21 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 211 and the current International Conference on Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, Guidance for Industry Q7 Good Manufacturing Practice Guidance for Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients.
- (l) Intellectual Property shall mean anything that is protected by any patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets, know-how and all other intellectual and industrial property rights (whether registered or unregistered and including rights in any application for any of the foregoing), including without limitation, work product, inventions, ideas, improvements, discoveries, enhancements, modifications, data, results, formulae, instructions, processes, protocols, techniques, methodologies, testing and control procedures, and information of every other kind and description.
- (m) Manufacturing Process shall mean the production process for the product as further described in attached product Exhibit 1 to the Product Agreement.
- (n) Manufacturing Site means the Patheon Site where a given Product is manufactured in accordance with the applicable Product Agreement.
- (o) Patheon Background Intellectual Property shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 22.5.
- (p) Party means Patheon or Client, and when used in the plural, means Patheon and Client together.
- (q) Product(s) means the product(s) defined in the Product Agreement.
- (r) Product Agreement means the agreement between Patheon and Client issued under this Agreement in the form set forth in Exhibit 1 under which Patheon will perform Services at a particular Manufacturing Site.
- (s) Purchased Materials shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 7.1.

- (t) Quality Agreement means the document, to be agreed between the Parties in good faith on or before the Effective Date, specifying quality related details of the particular goods and services to be provided, the main contacts, reporting arrangements, allocation and limits of responsibility for the two parties, inter-alia.
- (u) Recall shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 13.1.
- (v) Receiving Party shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 23.1.
- (w) Regulatory Authority means any national, regional, state or local government, court, governmental agency, authority, board, bureau, instrumentality or regulatory body in the European Union and the United States of America having jurisdiction over the development, manufacturing and commercialization of the Product.
- (x) Services means the manufacturing and other services provided by Patheon for Client under this Agreement and the applicable Product Agreement.
- (y) Specifications means the specifications for a Product as described in the applicable Product Agreement.
- (z) Rejection Notice shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 11.1.
- (aa) Term means the period from the Effective Date until termination or expiration of this Agreement in accordance with Section 25.

## 2. STRUCTURE OF AGREEMENT

2.1 Master Agreement. This Agreement establishes the general terms and conditions under which Patheon or any Affiliate of Patheon may perform Services for Client or any Affiliate of Client, at the manufacturing site where Patheon or its respective Affiliate resides. This "master" form of agreement is intended to allow the Parties, or any of their Affiliates, to contract for the manufacture of multiple Products through Patheon's global network of manufacturing sites through the issuance of site-specific Product Agreements without having to re-negotiate the basic terms and conditions contained herein.

2.2 Product Agreements. This Agreement is structured so that a Product Agreement may be entered into by the Parties for the manufacture of a particular Product or multiple Products at a Patheon manufacturing site. Each Product Agreement will be governed by the terms and conditions of this Agreement unless the parties to the Product Agreement expressly modify the terms and conditions of this Agreement in the Product Agreement. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties, each Product Agreement will be in the general form and contain the information set forth in Exhibit 1 hereto.

2.3 Interpretation. The division of this Agreement into Articles, Sections, Subsections, Schedules and Exhibits and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and will not affect the interpretation of this Agreement. In this Agreement, the terms "this Agreement", "hereof", "herein", "hereunder" and similar expressions refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular part. Except as otherwise expressly stated or unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the singular will include the plural and vice versa. The term "including" or "includes" shall not be interpreted to limit the scope or breadth of the provisions preceding such term and shall be deemed to mean "including without limitation".

2.5 Exhibits. The following Exhibits (including the Schedules thereto) are attached to, incorporated in, and form part of this Agreement:

Exhibit 1 - Form of Product Agreement

### 3. OBJECT

3.1 Client hereby retains Patheon to manufacture and supply, for the benefit of Client certain Products and to provide other related Services; in each case in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the applicable Product Agreement and the applicable Quality Agreement. On the terms set forth herein, Client will purchase Products from Patheon.

3.2 Patheon will make available and maintain an adequate Manufacturing Site, validated processing equipment, trained and competent personnel with relevant knowledge and experience, to render Services and manufacture Products in accordance with this Agreement and the applicable Product Agreement.

3.3 This Agreement and the relevant Product Agreement will form the basis for orders of Services and Product from Client to Patheon. This Agreement and the applicable Product Agreement form an integral part of such orders.

3.4 If there are contradictions between the provisions of this Agreement, including the applicable Product Agreement and those of an order then the provisions of this Agreement and the applicable Product Agreement will take precedence unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing. Any and all general terms and conditions of Patheon and Client are expressly excluded.

3.6 However, if there are contradictions between the quality provisions of the Quality Agreement and this Agreement, including the Product Agreement, then the technical quality provisions of the Quality Agreement will take precedence. This Agreement and the Product Agreement will take precedence with respect to any other terms, also including liabilities remedies or fees for quality-related services.

### 4. RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT

4.1 Each Party will promptly after execution of this Agreement appoint one of its employees to be a relationship manager responsible for liaison between the Parties for the day to day interactions under this Agreement and the Product Agreements. The relationship managers will meet (which may be by telephone or video conference) on a frequency agreed between the Parties to review the current status of the business relationship and manage any issues that have arisen.

4.2 Dermavant Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation and an Affiliate of Client ("DSI") has been engaged by Client, pursuant to a separate services agreement, to provide day-to-day management of the matters set forth under this Agreement. References in this Agreement to Client shall mean DSI, where appropriate. However, any and all rights and obligations under this Agreement and the Product Agreements shall only exist between Patheon and Client, and DSI shall not be deemed a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement or any applicable Product Agreement.

## 5. DEMAND FORECASTING

5.1 Upon execution of the applicable Product Agreement, and thereafter not less than [\*\*\*] following the Effective Date, the Client shall provide to Patheon a rolling forecast schedule of its requirements of such Product for at least the following [\*\*\*] or such shorter period remaining under the Term ("Long Term Forecast") . The Long Term Forecast will be provided within [\*\*\*] of each [\*\*\*]. The forecasted volume for [\*\*\*] of such Long Term Forecast shall constitute a legally binding purchase commitment, if and to the extent such forecast is confirmed by Patheon within [\*\*\*] from its receipt. Subsequent changes to such commitment require mutual written agreement of the Parties. If, for a particular Product, Patheon foresees any capacity constraint affecting any portion of any Long Term Forecast submitted by Client for such Product, it will notify Client of the details of such capacity constraint, within [\*\*\*] after Client's submission of such Long Term Forecast, and promptly thereafter the Parties will meet and discuss reasonably and in good faith such capacity issue.

5.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties may define different forecasts requirements and conditions for any given Product in the applicable Product Agreement.

5.3 If pursuant to the lead time for any Purchased Materials Patheon is required to place orders for such Purchased Materials prior to the period covered by the binding part of the forecast as set forth in Section 5.1, in order to be able to manufacture and deliver the relevant Product in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, Patheon shall notify the Client of the aggregate value of such advance orders for Purchased Materials not less than [\*\*\*] prior to placing the orders. [\*\*\*].

5.4 Except as otherwise provided in the Product Agreement covering manufacture of particular Product for Client, for each Product that is covered by a Product Agreement during the term of this Agreement, Patheon shall maintain, commencing on the date that is [\*\*\*] after the launch of commercial sales of such Product (or at such later date as specified in writing by Client, as to a particular Product), at least two separate and distinct manufacturing sites that are fully qualified and able to perform the Services set forth herein and the Product Agreement. The details of the allocation of the manufacturing services between such sites, for a Product, shall be as agreed reasonably by the Parties at the time of qualification.

## 6. PURCHASE ORDERS

6.1 With each Long Term Forecast Client will send (or will have already sent) written or electronic orders for Product to Patheon for the first [\*\*\*]. Patheon will confirm acceptance of such written or electronic orders as soon as possible but at the latest within [\*\*\*] by returning to Client a written or electronic confirmation-of-order bearing Client's order number and the agreed date by which Patheon will make the relevant Product available for delivery. Such acceptance will not be unreasonably withheld provided, that the order is in accordance with the binding part of the Long Time Forecast. If Patheon fails to acknowledge receipt of a purchase order within [\*\*\*], the purchase order will be considered accepted by Patheon provided, that the order is in accordance with the binding part of the Long Time Forecast. Each such accepted order is a Firm Order. To the extent that a purchase order covers amounts of Product exceeding [\*\*\*], Patheon shall use commercially reasonable efforts, but shall not be obliged, to fulfill such a request for additional demand.



Notwithstanding the foregoing if Patheon has reasonable grounds for not accepting any of Client's written orders the parties will confer (in person, by e-mail or via telephone) and in good faith negotiate revised conditions for the affected order as soon as reasonably possible.

6.2 Client's orders shall be minimum show the Product description, quantity, price, invoicing address, delivery address, delivery dates and such other elements as the Parties may agree.

6.3 The Parties may define different order requirements for any given Product in the applicable Product Agreement.

## 7. PURCHASED MATERIALS

7.1 Except as and to the extent otherwise provided in the applicable Product Agreement, it will be Patheon's obligation hereunder to procure all materials required for the manufacture and supply of Products ("Purchased Materials"). Certain Purchased Materials may be described in a Product Agreement as "long lead-time" and/or "critical" items, and the appropriate stock level and appropriate financial responsibility for such items will be further specified in the applicable Product Agreement.

7.2 Purchased Materials will be procured and tested by Patheon as set forth in the Product Agreement and the Quality Agreement. Patheon will undertake the testing agreed in those documents to test whether the Purchased Materials meet their respective specifications and other agreed quality requirements.

7.3 Client will, at its expense, supply Patheon with sufficient quantities of any substances, raw materials or intermediates specified in the Product Agreement to be provided by Client ("Client-Supplied Materials") for Patheon to perform the manufacturing services. Unless otherwise agreed in the Product Agreement, all shipments of Client-Supplied Materials from Client or Client's supplier to Patheon will be made [\*\*\*]. All shipments of Client-Supplied Materials will be accompanied by certificates of analysis from the manufacturer including confirmatory results demonstrating compliance with the manufacturer's specifications, Client warrants that Client-Supplied Materials will be of a quality that allows Patheon to discharge its manufacturing obligations towards Client.

7.4 If Client-Supplied Materials or materials supplied by Client appointed vendors are not supplied timely or in accordance with the relevant specification, any cancellation, rescheduling or termination of scheduled Services will be subject to the effects of termination as set out in the applicable Product Agreement. Client will pay [\*\*\*] for any failed or nonconforming Services that are the result of defects or other non-conformities in Client-Supplied Materials that could not have been discovered by Patheon by reasonable inspection or by using the agreed-upon testing methods (if any).

7.4 Client will be responsible for disclosing to Patheon all information available to it regarding health risks which may be involved in performing the manufacturing services for Client, utilizing specified Client-Supplied Materials, excipients, and other components, including without limitation, industrial hygiene data, industrial hygiene analytical methods, exposure limitations for workers involved in production, toxicology reports, and other health-related data. If reasonable industrial hygiene data is not available, Patheon may develop reasonable data at Client's expense.

7.5 Patheon will control the unloading of Client-Supplied Materials arriving at the Manufacturing Site, and Client will comply and ensure that its carrier complies with all related reasonable unloading directions of Patheon. The Client-Supplied Materials will be held by Patheon on behalf of Client as set out in this Agreement. The Client-Supplied Materials will at all times remain the property of Client, and Client will obtain and maintain appropriate insurance coverage for such Client-Supplied Materials. Any Client-Supplied Materials received by Patheon will only be used by Patheon to perform the applicable Services.

## **8. MANUFACTURING SITE**

8.1 Patheon will manufacture the Product only at the Manufacturing Site. Patheon must obtain written approval of Client prior (acting reasonably) to any change of the Manufacturing Site.

8.2 Patheon will modify or maintain the Manufacturing Site as required to perform the manufacturing and other services under each Product Agreement, and will engineer, procure, install, commission, qualify, test, and validate the equipment and systems necessary to perform the manufacturing services at the Manufacturing Site in accordance with Patheon's standard operating procedures and the Quality Agreement.

8.3 Patheon will ensure that all certificates and permits issued by local or national authorities relevant to manufacture of Products at the Manufacturing Site (in particular all documentation attesting compliance to the requirements of GMP) are in place and up to date. Upon written request Patheon will make such certificates and permits available to Client for inspection.

## **9. RELEASE OF PRODUCT BY PATHEON**

9.1 Patheon will release Product for delivery by the procedure set forth in the Quality Agreement.

9.2 Patheon will provide all documentation, including a certificate of analysis, containing the information set forth in the Quality Agreement with each batch of Product released for delivery to Client.

## **10. DELIVERY, TITLE, RISK OF LOSS, PACKAGING**

10.1 Unless otherwise agreed in the applicable Product Agreement Patheon will make delivery of each of Product [\*\*\*] along with the certificate of analysis and any other documentation specified in the applicable Product Agreement or Quality Agreement. [\*\*\*].

10.2 PATHEON shall, at its expense, prepare and package the Product for delivery in accordance with the packaging specification set forth in the applicable Product Agreement.

10.3 If Client fails to take Product within [\*\*\*] from the agreed delivery date, the relevant Product shall be deemed delivered, and Patheon shall be entitled to invoice the shipment, and Client shall be obliged to pay the amounts in all invoices within [\*\*\*] after receipt of the invoice. Furthermore, Client shall pay to Patheon adequate storage and handling fees in connection with the further warehousing of the relevant Product which Patheon may arrange at its reasonable discretion.

## 11. PRODUCT ACCEPTANCE

11.1 All shipments of Product shall be deemed accepted by Client unless Client, acting reasonably and in good faith, gives written notice of rejection (hereafter referred to as a "Rejection Notice") to Patheon [\*\*\*] (i) after delivery of such Product or, (ii) where the defect is reasonably unable to be discovered upon a diligent inspection at such time, within [\*\*\*] after discovery of such defect by Client, provided that Client can establish that the defect resulted from Patheon's breach of its obligations and already existed at the time of delivery of the relevant Product.

11.2 The Rejection Notice shall state in reasonable detail the reason why the Product is rejected. Any Rejection Notice shall be accompanied by copies of all written reports relating to tests, studies or investigations performed to that date by or for Client on the rejected Product.

11.3 Upon Patheon's written request, Client shall return, at Patheon's expense, the rejected Product or samples thereof to Patheon for further testing. All related delivery costs, including insurance, incident to the return of Product shall be paid by Patheon. If it is later determined by an independent laboratory or consultant or mutually agreed by the parties that the Product had not been defective, Client shall reimburse Patheon for the related expenses.

11.4 The test results or basis for rejection generated by Client shall be conclusive, unless Patheon notifies Client within [\*\*\*] of receipt of the Rejection Notice that it disagrees with such test results and or the rejection. In this case the rejected Product will be reviewed for conformity by an independent testing laboratory or by an independent GMP consultant acceptable to Client and Patheon. The result of such independent analysis will be binding for both Client and Patheon solely for the purpose of determining whether the rejected Product conforms to the agreed quality standards.

11.5 If the independent testing laboratory or independent GMP consultant referred to in Section 11.4 finds that Product was manufactured in conformity to the agreed quality standards and Client's rejection was unjustified, Client will pay Patheon for the batches of Product in question and for the costs of the independent testing. Otherwise Patheon will pay for the costs of the independent testing and the remedial procedure set forth in Section 11.4.

## 12. REMEDIES

12.1 If Patheon accepts or if the independent testing laboratory or GMP consultant referred to in Section 11.4 finds that Client's rejection is justified, Patheon will [\*\*\*]

- (a) as soon as reasonably possible given Patheon's other existing manufacturing commitments at the Manufacturing Site manufacture and deliver to Client sufficient Product to replace the defective batches, or
- (b) reimburse or credit the amounts paid by Client for the defective batches.

12.2 For greater certainty, Patheon's responsibility for any loss of Client-Supplied Materials in rejected Product will be subject to the limitation of liability as per Section 21.

12.3 Client shall be entitled to suspend payment for Product which is rejected in good faith and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

12.4 [\*\*\*]

### 13. PRODUCT RECALLS

13.1 Client and Patheon will each maintain records necessary to permit a Recall (as defined below) of any Products or final dosage form products containing Product(s) (hereinafter referred to as "Final Products"). Each party will promptly notify the other by telephone (to be confirmed in writing) of any information which might affect the marketability, safety or effectiveness of Products or Final Products or which might result in the Recall or seizure. Upon receiving this notice or upon this discovery, each party will stop making any further shipments until a decision has been made whether a Recall or some other corrective action is necessary. Patheon will cooperate as reasonably required by Client, having regard to all applicable laws and regulations. The decision to initiate a Recall or to take some other corrective action, if any, will be made and implemented by Client. "Recall" will mean any action (i) by Client to recover title to or possession of quantities of Products or Final Products sold or shipped to third parties (including, without limitation, the voluntary withdrawal of Final Products from the market); or (ii) by any regulatory authorities to detain or destroy any Products or Final Products.

13.2 Client will have the responsibility for handling customer returns of the Products or Final Products. Patheon will give Client reasonable assistance that Client may reasonably require to handle the returns.

13.3 If it is determined that Product was not manufactured in conformity to the agreed quality standards, then Patheon will be responsible for the documented out-of-pocket expenses of the Recall or return and will use its commercially reasonable efforts to replace the recalled Products with new Products with new Products, provided that Patheon's liability for any Recall expenses or costs of Client shall be subject to the limitation of liability as per Section 21. If Patheon is unable to replace the recalled Products, then Client may [\*\*\*]. In all other circumstances, Recalls, returns, or other corrective actions will be made [\*\*\*].

#### **14. INSPECTION, AUDITS**

14.1 Patheon will [\*\*\*] accept inspections/audits by a Regulatory Authority or Client during normal working hours, of premises and facilities related to performance of Patheon's obligation under this Agreement and the relevant Product Agreement, including the storage and/or analysis and/or manufacture of Purchased Materials, Client-Supplied Materials and Products. The foregoing will include access for Client to perform, directly or through its representatives, a GMP compliance audit [\*\*\*] every [\*\*\*] per Manufacturing Site where Products are manufactured. For clarity this restrictions does not apply to "For Cause Audits" , and additional follow-up audits Client reasonably believes to be necessary as a result of the findings in any foregoing audits, all in accordance with the audit provisions set forth in the Quality Agreement. All Client audits or inspections shall be limited to [\*\*\*] inspectors for [\*\*\*] per Manufacturing Site. Any additional Client audit or inspection requirements shall be chargeable by Patheon at Patheon's then standard rates.

[\*\*\*]. Client will write a report after any such audit and make this available to Patheon.

14.2 Patheon will [\*\*\*] inform Client of any notice of inspections to be carried out by a Regulatory Authority and, to the extent reasonably practicable and permissible, shall allow Client to be present at the Manufacturing Site to support Patheon during the audit or inspection, but not to participate. The responsibility for conducting the audit or inspection rests with Patheon. In each such case, whether or not Client was present at the Manufacturing Site during such audit or inspection, Patheon shall provide to Client copies of any document of action (e.g., FDA Form 483 inspection observation report, regulatory letters, etc.) resulting from such audits or inspections, which pertains to the Product, any component thereof, or any portion of Patheon's facility used or likely to be used in connection with the activities of Patheon to be conducted under this Agreement, within the period specified in the Quality Agreement after receipt (redacted, however, to remove any information that does not specifically relate to Client or the Product). Should either Patheon or Client receive any such document of action, it shall so notify the other within the period specified in the Quality Agreement after receipt and shall provide to the other an opportunity, to the extent feasible and permissible under the circumstances, to provide input to any response to any such document of action.

14.3 Patheon will keep complete and accurate records of the manufacture, testing, and shipping of the Products, and retain samples of the Products as are necessary to comply with manufacturing regulatory requirements applicable to Patheon, Applicable Laws, GMP and the Quality Agreement. Copies of the records and samples will be retained as and for the period specified in the Quality Agreement or required under Applicable Laws. Patheon reserves the right to destroy or return to Client, [\*\*\*], any document or samples for which the retention period has expired if Client fails to arrange for destruction or return within [\*\*\*] of receipt of notice from Patheon.

#### **15. PRICES**

15.1 Client will pay Patheon the Prices as set out in the applicable Product Agreement, including any advance payments as specified therein.

15.2 Client will reimburse Patheon for [\*\*\*], as set forth in the applicable Product Agreement.

15.3 Each Patheon invoice will be due and payable within [\*\*\*] of the date of the invoice. Patheon will email the invoice on the date issued to the email address provided by Client.

15.4 [\*\*\*]

15.5 [\*\*\*] will be applied to the actual Costs of Purchased Materials as calculated at the end of the calendar year.

15.6 If any portion of an invoice is disputed, Client will pay Patheon the undisputed amount and the Parties will use good faith efforts to resolve the disputed amount as soon as practicable. Interest on undisputed past due accounts will accrue at a rate of [\*\*\*].

15.7 [\*\*\*]

15.8 Unless otherwise explicitly agreed in the applicable Product Agreement all monetary amounts will be invoiced and paid in [\*\*\*]

## 16. TAXES

### 16.1 VAT

16.1.1 Any payment due to Patheon under a Product Agreement in consideration for the provision of manufacturing or other services to Client by Patheon is exclusive of value added taxes (“VAT”), turnover taxes, sales taxes or similar taxes, including any related interest and penalties (together referred to as “Transaction Tax”). If any Transaction Tax is payable on a service supplied by Patheon to Client under a Product Agreement, this Transaction Tax will be added to the invoice amount and will be for the account of (and reimbursable to Patheon by) Client.

16.1.2 If any Transaction Tax on the supplies by Patheon is payable by Client under a reverse charge or withholding procedure (i.e., shifting of liability, accounting or payment requirement to recipient of supplies), Client will ensure that Patheon will not effectively be held liable for this Transaction Tax by the relevant taxing authorities or other parties.

16.1.3 Where applicable, Patheon will use its reasonable commercial efforts to ensure that its invoices to Client are issued in a way to meet the requirements for deduction of input VAT by Client, if Client is permitted by law to do so.

16.1.4 Each party will provide the other with reasonable assistance to enable the recovery, as permitted by applicable laws, of Transaction Tax resulting from payments made under a Product Agreement, any recovery to be for the benefit of the party bearing the Transaction Tax.

16.1.5 For the avoidance of doubt, reference to the Services in this Section also includes any element (or the entirety) of the Services characterized as a supply of goods by Patheon or any tax authority for Transaction Tax purposes.

16.2 Duties.

16.2.1 Client will bear the cost of all duties, levies, tariffs and similar charges (and any related interest and penalties) (together “Duties”) however designated, arising from the performance of the services by Patheon. If Duties are incurred by Patheon, then Patheon will be entitled to invoice Client for these Duties at the time that they are incurred.

16.3 Withholding Tax.

16.3.1 Where any sum due to be paid to Patheon hereunder is subject to any withholding or similar tax, Client will pay the withholding or similar tax to the appropriate government authority without deduction from or offset of the amount then due to Patheon. The parties agree to cooperate with one another and use reasonable efforts to reduce or eliminate or enable the recovery of any tax withholding or similar obligations in respect of royalties, milestone payments, and other payments made by Client to Patheon under a Product Agreement.

16.3.2 Patheon will provide Client any tax forms that may be reasonably necessary in order for Client not to withhold tax or to withhold tax at a reduced rate under an applicable bilateral income tax treaty.

16.3.3 Each party will provide the other with reasonable assistance to enable the recovery, as permitted by applicable laws, of withholding taxes, or similar obligations resulting from payments made under a Product Agreement, any recovery to be for the benefit of the party bearing the withholding tax.

17. **SUBCONTRACTING**

Patheon may use subcontractors as listed in the applicable Product Agreement. Patheon may use additional subcontractors with the written consent of Client, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. Subject to Section 21, Patheon will remain liable to Client for any breach of this Agreement, the Quality Agreement or such Product Agreement by, or the negligence or willful misconduct of, its Affiliates or permitted subcontractors in the course of performing (i) Services under a Product Agreement, or (ii) obligations under the Quality Agreement.

18. **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

18.1 Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Product Agreement Patheon will manufacture Product in conformity to

- (a) GMP
- (b) the Manufacturing Process
- (c) the Specification, and
- (d) the Quality Agreement

18.2 The parties recognize that if and to the extent that certain manufacturing or other services of Patheon are of a developmental, experimental or research nature (“Developmental Services”), Patheon will use commercially reasonable efforts to successfully complete such services, but has no legal obligation to do so. Patheon hereby disclaims any warranties that such Developmental Services will be successfully completed, or successfully completed within the contemplated time period, despite Patheon’s commercially reasonable efforts to do so.

**19. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.**

19.1 By Patheon

19.1.1 Patheon warrants, represents and certifies that it, its Affiliates and to the best of its knowledge its subcontractors that provide Services under this Agreement or a Product Agreement are not debarred under 21 U.S.C. 335(a) and the services of any persons debarred under Section 306 (a) or (b) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act or convicted of a crime for which a person could be debarred were not and will not be used in any capacity in conjunction with the any services for Client hereunder, and if Patheon is debarred or receives notice of an action or threat of action of debarment or if Patheon receives notice or becomes aware of the debarment or threat of action of debarment of any individual or entity providing services hereunder, Patheon shall promptly notify Client and Client shall have the right to terminate the relevant Product Agreement with no further obligations owed immediately upon receipt of such notice.

19.1.2 To Patheon's Knowledge on due inquiry, it has all necessary rights to perform the services to be carried out pursuant to this Agreement and any Product Agreement and that the performance of such services by Patheon, its Affiliates or its or their contractors or agents will not infringe any third party rights or intellectual property rights, provided that this confirmation and warranty shall not apply to third party claims that result from the use of Client s Manufacturing Process or any other technology or information provided by Client to Patheon for the performance of services under any Product Agreement.

19.2 By Client

19.2.1 To Clients knowledge on due inquiry, (i) Client has all necessary rights to perform its obligations under this Agreement and (ii) [\*\*\*]

19.3 By Patheon and Client

19.3.1 Patheon and Client represent and warrant that they will perform their respective obligations under this Agreement and any Product Agreement in compliance with Applicable Laws.

19.3.2 Patheon and Client represent and warrant (i) to comply with all applicable laws, statutes and regulations relating to anti-bribery and anti-corruption including but not limited to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the UK Bribery Act (collectively, the "Relevant Laws"), (ii) to have and maintain in place throughout the team of this Agreement their own policies and procedures to ensure compliance with the Relevant Laws (and to provide a copy to the other party on request) and will appropriately enforce those policies and procedures including providing training; and (iii) that no employee, contractor, supplier, agent, broker, or entity will offer or pay anything of value to a public or private official intending to influence or induce an official act or decision or to obtain an improper advantage.



A material breach of this Section 19.3.2 will be considered a material breach of this Agreement. If there is a material breach of this Section, the aggrieved party will have the right to terminate this Agreement and any Product Agreement then in force, without any liability to the other party.

19.4 NO ADDITIONAL WARRANTIES. EXCEPT FOR THE WARRANTIES EXPLICITLY SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE 19 OR ELSEWHERE IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY OTHER WARRANTY, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## 20. INDEMNITY

20.1 Indemnification by Client. Subject to Sections 20.2 and 21 Client will defend and indemnify Patheon, its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (collectively, the "Patheon Indemnitees") from all third-party (other than Affiliates) actions, causes of action, subpoenas, costs (including reasonable legal fees), claims, damages, liabilities and expenses (collectively, "Losses") relating to or arising from:

- (i) the distribution of Client's Product or the use of Client's Product;
- (ii) personal injury to any employee of Patheon directly or indirectly caused by Client Product;
- (iii) any misrepresentation, negligence or willful misconduct by Client or any of its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (collectively, "Client Indemnitees"); or
- (iv) any claim of infringement that is related to Patheon's use of Client's Intellectual Property (including any Arising Client Intellectual Property) to perform manufacturing or other services under a Product Agreement.

This indemnity will not apply to the extent that these Losses are those for which Patheon is obligated to indemnify the Client Indemnitees under Section

20.2 Indemnification by Patheon. Subject to Sections 20.2 and 21 Patheon will defend and indemnify Client Indemnitees from all Losses relating to or arising from:

- (i) any misrepresentation, negligence or willful misconduct by Patheon or any of its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (collectively "Patheon Indemnitees");
- (ii) any failure to manufacture Client's Product in accordance with GMP or the Specifications, where applicable under the relevant Product Agreement;
- (iii) the breach by Patheon of any of its warranties under this Agreement; or
- (iv) any claim of infringement of any third party's intellectual property rights in or by Patheon's or its Affiliates' Intellectual Property that is used to perform services under a Product Agreement.

This indemnity will not apply to the extent that these Losses are those for which Client is obligated to indemnify the Patheon Indemnitees under Section 20.1.

20.3 If a claim occurs under Section 20.1 or 20.2, the indemnified party will: (a) promptly notify the indemnifying party of the claim; (b) use commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate the effects of the claim; (c) reasonably cooperate with the indemnifying party in the defense of the claim; and (d) permit the indemnifying party to control the defense and settlement of the claim, all at the indemnifying party's cost and expense.

## **21. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

21.1 Under no circumstances whatsoever will either Party be liable to the other Party, whether in contract, tort, negligence, indemnity, breach of statutory duty, or otherwise, for (i) any consequential damages or penalty caused by delay, any loss of profits, of production, of anticipated savings, of business, of goodwill, or of use of the Product or any costs of any substitute services; or (ii) any reliance damages, including costs or expenditures incurred to evaluate the viability of entering into this Agreement; or (iii) any consequential, indirect, incidental, punitive, exemplary or special damages incurred by the other Party; or (iv) for any other liability, damages, costs, penalty, or expense of any kind of an indirect, punitive or consequential nature regardless of any notice of the possibility of these damages.

21.2 Patheon's and its Affiliates' aggregate annual maximum liability to Client under any Product Agreement or otherwise for any reason whatsoever, including, without limitation, any liability arising under Section 13, or resulting from any and all breaches of its representations, warranties, or any other obligations under this Agreement or any Product Agreement will not exceed, [\*\*\*]. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Patheon's aggregate liability for loss of Client-Supplied Materials will not exceed [\*\*\*].

21.3 Nothing in this Agreement is intended to limit either Party's liability for death, personal injury or fraudulent misrepresentation caused by its negligence.

21.4 Unless expressly provided in this Agreement or a Product Agreement, no term of this Agreement or a Product Agreement is enforceable by any person who is not a party to it.

21.5 The limitations or exclusions of liability hereunder do not apply to breach of confidentiality and intellectual property conditions contained in this Agreement.

21.6 Each Party agrees to buy and shall maintain adequate liability insurance coverage in accordance with pharmaceutical industry standards for damages arising in connection with this Agreement, throughout the Term, and for a period of at least [\*\*\*] thereafter. Each Party shall submit to the other Party evidence of such insurance upon request. Such insurance may consist of commercially reasonable primary, umbrella and excess insurance policies, including deductibles and self-insured retentions.

## **22. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

22.1 The term "Intellectual Property" includes, without limitation, rights in patents, patent applications, formulae, trademarks, trademark applications, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyright, industrial designs, data and know-how.

22.2 For the term of a Product Agreement, Client hereby grants to Patheon, a non-exclusive, paid-up, royalty-free, non-transferable license of Client's Intellectual Property that Patheon must use in order to perform the Services under the applicable Product Agreement, solely to perform the Services for Client under Product Agreements, and for no other purpose.

22.3 All Intellectual Property generated or derived by Patheon while performing Services under a Product Agreement, to the extent it is specific to or dependent upon Client's Product or the manufacture or use thereof that is the subject of the Services, will be the exclusive property of Client ("Arising Client Intellectual Property"), Patheon shall disclose to Client and hereby assigns to Client the entire rights, title and interest in and to all Arising Client Intellectual Property created, made, discovered or obtained by Patheon or its Affiliates under this Agreement or a Product Agreement.

22.4 If Client intends to file a patent application relating to any Arising Client Intellectual Property, Client will give Patheon reasonable time prior to the filing date to review and confirm the inventorship, accuracy of disclosure, and adherence to this Article 22 in the intended filing. Patheon will perform this review and make any suggested revisions to the filing as soon as reasonably practicable and Client will compensate Patheon for all reasonable time devoted and expenses incurred.

22.5 Patheon has Intellectual Property developed, owned or licensed by Patheon outside the scope of this Agreement or a Product Agreement and the services hereunder ("Patheon Background IP"). Patheon Background IP may be utilized and incorporated in the performance of services under a Product Agreement, but Patheon Background IP will not be used for any services related directly to the manufacture of Client Product unless Client has consented to this use upfront in writing. If Patheon and Client agree in writing to use Patheon Background IP to manufacture Client's Product and to corresponding conditions and licenses to Client, Patheon will incorporate the Patheon Background IP into the manufacture of Client's Product. The parties will negotiate in good faith the terms of the license, which will be commercially reasonable and consistent with customary terms in the contract manufacturing industry.

If Patheon uses any Patheon Background IP while performing services under a Product Agreement or incorporates any Patheon Background IP into the manufacture of Client's Product without obtaining Client's prior written approval, Patheon will be considered to have granted Client a fully paid-up, royalty free, worldwide, perpetual license for Client's use, so that Client can manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, import, export or otherwise exploit or dispose of Client's Product.

### **23. CONFIDENTIALITY**

23.1 Confidentiality of information disclosed by one of the parties hereto (the 'Disclosing Party') to the other (the 'Receiving Party') is governed by Section 23.2.

23.2 All information regarding the Products and the Disclosing Party's business in general given or known to the Receiving Party by the Disclosing Party hereunder and the existence and contents of this Agreement are confidential. During the term of this Agreement and for [\*\*\*] thereafter, unless any written consent by the Disclosing Party or written agreement between the parties provides otherwise, the Receiving Party must treat such information in strict confidence as it would treat its own proprietary information. The Receiving Party may not divulge such information to any third party except to the extent required to obtain official licenses from local or national authorities or to comply with legal requirements. The Receiving Party must ensure that such information is not used for any purpose other than that set forth in this Agreement except when

- (a) such information is public knowledge or after disclosure hereunder becomes public knowledge through no fault of the Receiving Party
- (b) such information can be shown by the Receiving Party to have been in its possession on a non-confidential basis prior to receipt hereunder
- (c) such information is received by the Receiving Party from any third party for use or disclosure by the Receiving Party without obligation to the Disclosing Party, or
- (d) the Receiving party can show that such information was developed independently by the Receiving party or any of its Affiliates without recourse to the information disclosed hereunder.

The burden of proof regarding the existence of any of the above contingencies will lie with the Receiving Party.

23.3 In the context of this section Affiliates will not be considered as third parties provided that they assume the secrecy obligations set forth in this Agreement and are therefore bound to the secrecy obligations of the respective party hereto. Each party shall be liable towards the other party for the compliance of its Affiliates with the secrecy and non-use obligations hereunder.

23.4 Both Parties agree that upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, or, at the other's request, and subject only to any applicable regulatory requirements, it shall (and shall cause its directors, officers, employees, contractors, agents, representatives and advisors to) return to the other Party all parts of the other Party's confidential information and return or destroy any copies thereof made by it, its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees, contractors, agents or representatives. However, each Party may retain one (1) copy of the other Party's confidential information for archival purposes. Article 23 shall remain binding on the parties during the Term of this Agreement and for a further period of [\*\*\*] after the expiration or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause of such expiration or termination or from last disclosure, whichever is longer.

23.5 Each Party acknowledges that disclosure or distribution of the other Party's confidential information or use of the other Party's confidential information contrary to the terms of this Agreement may cause irreparable harm for which damages at law may not be an adequate remedy, and agrees that the provisions of this Agreement prohibiting disclosure or distribution of the other Party's confidential information or use contrary to the provisions hereof may be specifically enforced by a court of competent jurisdiction without the necessity of proving actual damages in addition to any and all other remedies available at law or in equity.

23.6 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party to the extent required, as advised by counsel, in response to a valid order of a court or other governmental body or as required by law, regulation or stock exchange rule, *provided that* the Receiving Party will advise the Disclosing Party reasonably in advance of the disclosure and limit the required disclosure to the extent practicable and permissible by the order, law, regulation or stock exchange rule and any other applicable law, will reasonably cooperate with the Disclosing Party, if required, in seeking an appropriate protective order or other remedy, and will otherwise continue to perform its obligations of confidentiality set out in this Agreement. If any public disclosure is required by law, the Parties will consult concerning the form of announcement prior to the public disclosure being made.

**24. FORCE MAJEURE**

Except for payment obligations, neither party will be responsible for delay or failure in performance resulting from acts beyond the reasonable control and without the fault or negligence of the party, including, but not limited to, strikes or other labour disturbances, lockouts, quarantines, communicable disease outbreaks, riots, wars, acts of terrorism, fires, floods, storms, interruption of or delay in transportation, defective equipment, lack of or inability to obtain fuel, power or components or compliance with any order or regulation of any government entity.

**25. TERM AND TERMINATION**

25.1 This Agreement will remain in effect until five (5) years following the Effective Date ("Initial Term") and will automatically renew for additional three (3) year periods (each a "Renewal Term" and collectively with the Initial Term the "Term") unless either Party gives the other Party notice of non-renewal more than [\*\*\*] prior to the end of the then existing Term, but the Term will automatically be extended (even if notice of non-renewal has been given) to allow for completion of Services under any active Product Agreement.

25.2 Either Party may terminate this Agreement or any Product Agreement on written notice if the other Party is in material breach of any part of the Product Agreement and fails to remedy the breach within [\*\*\*], or such other time period as may be reasonably necessary to remedy the breach, after receiving notice of the breach from the aggrieved Party or if the other Party is subject to any insolvency event.

25.3 Client may terminate this Agreement or a Product Agreement by giving [\*\*\*] notice for any business reason. A termination by Client for any reason other than under Section 25.2 above or a termination by Patheon for material breach by Client pursuant to Section 25.2, will be subject to the effects of termination as set forth in the applicable Product Agreement.

25.4 Patheon may terminate a Product Agreement on written notice to Client:

- (i) if Client requests to reschedule any part of manufacturing services beyond [\*\*\*];
- (ii) after [\*\*\*] of inactivity on the project covered by the applicable Product Agreement; or
- (iii) if Patheon determines that it is unable to perform manufacturing or other services under a Product Agreement in a safe and effective way in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements (including OSHA and FDA regulations and the equivalent regulations in the relevant territory) and applicable specifications for reasons that are not attributable to Patheon.

25.5 If a Product Agreement is completed, expires, or is terminated by either Party as provided for herein, Patheon may credit any outstanding balances owed to Client including any un-applied advance payment or deposit and Client will pay:

- (i) any fees and expenses due to Patheon for the Services rendered up to the date of completion, expiry or termination.
- (ii) all actual costs and expenses, [\*\*\*], incurred by Patheon to complete wind-down activities as agreed by the Parties.

25.6 Sections [\*\*\*] and other terms that by their nature are intended to survive will survive expiry or termination of this Agreement and continue to be enforceable.

## 26. MISCELLANEOUS

26.1 Entire Agreement. This Agreement together with any Product Agreements and quality agreements entered into thereunder, and any other agreements (e.g., Confidentiality Agreements) that are expressly entered into hereunder, are the complete agreement between the Parties for this subject matter and supersedes all other prior agreements, representations and understandings, whether written or oral. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any modifications, amendment or supplement to this Agreement or any Product Agreement must be in writing and signed by authorized representatives of both Parties.

26.2 Assignment. Neither this Agreement or any Product Agreement, nor any of either Party's rights or obligations hereunder, may be assigned, novated or otherwise transferred by either party without the prior written consent of the other Party, this consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. But either Party may, upon written notification to the other Party, assign, in whole or part, its rights and obligations under this Agreement or a Product Agreement to an Affiliate or, in connection with a merger, consolidation or sale of substantially all of the business to which this Agreement or a Product Agreement relates, to an unrelated third party.

26.3 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement or any Product Agreement is determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, that determination will not impair or affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provisions, because each provision is separate, severable, and distinct.

26.4 Waiver. Failure by PATHEON or Client to enforce the terms and conditions of the Agreement shall not affect or impair such terms or conditions, or the right of PATHEON or Client to avail itself of such remedies as it may have for any breach of such terms or conditions under the provisions of this Agreement, in equity or at law.

26.6 Independent Contractors. The Parties are independent contractors and this Agreement or a Product Agreement will not be construed to create between Patheon and Client any other relationship such as, by way of example only, that of employer-employee, principal, agent, joint-venturer, co-partners or any similar relationship.

26.7 No Third-Party Benefit or Right. Nothing in this Agreement or any Product Agreement will confer or be construed as conferring on any third party, other than a Patheon Affiliate performing manufacturing or other services hereunder, any benefit or the right to enforce any express or implied term of this Agreement or Product Agreement. The rights of the Parties to terminate, rescind or agree on any variation, waiver or settlement under this Agreement or any Product Agreement are not subject to the consent of any other person.

26.8 Other Terms. No terms, provisions or conditions of any purchase order or other business form or written authorization used by Client or Patheon will have any effect on the rights, duties or obligations of the parties, or otherwise modify, this Agreement or a Product Agreement, regardless of any failure of Client or Patheon to object to the terms, provisions, or conditions unless the document specifically refers to this Agreement or a Product Agreement and is signed by both parties.

26.9 Counterparts & "PDF". This Agreement and any Product Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, by original or electronic (including "pdf") signature, each of which will be considered an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

## 27. GOVERNING LAW AND ARBITRATION

27.1 This Agreement and any Product Agreement and any dispute or claim (including non-contractual disputes or claims) arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation and all subsequent agreements arising from or related to this Agreement is governed by the laws of New York, without regard to any conflicts-of-law principle that directs the application to another jurisdiction's law. The United Nations Convention on the International Sale of Goods will not apply to this Agreement or any Product Agreement.

27.2 All matters arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be adjudicated exclusively by the competent courts in New York City, State of New York, USA.

## 28. NOTICES.

28.1 All notices required to be given hereunder by either Party to the other must be in writing and will be valid and sufficient when dispatched to the other Party at the addresses set forth below (or such other address as may be specified from time to time in writing to the other) by registered mail. Any notice given by facsimile will be deemed validly and sufficiently given when dispatched provided that it is followed without delay by registered mail.

### 28.2 Addresses:

If to Patheon to:

Thermo Fisher Scientific Cork Limited  
25 - 28 North Wall Quay,  
Ireland.  
Attn.: [\*\*\*]  
Phone: [\*\*\*]  
Email: [\*\*\*]

If to Client to:

DERMAVANT SCIENCES GmbH  
Viaduktstrasse 8  
4051 Basel  
Switzerland  
Attn.: [\*\*\*]

With copy to:

Dermavant Sciences, Inc.  
3300 Paramount Parkway, Ste. 150  
Morrisville, NC 27560  
Attn.: [\*\*\*]  
Email: [\*\*\*];  
[\*\*\*]

28.3 This provision shall not apply to communications between the Parties made in the ordinary course of business.

**DERMAVANT SCIENCES, GmbH**

By: Markus Rohrwild  
Name: Dr Markus Rohrwild  
Title: Presiding Managing Director  
Date: June 29, 2022

**Thermo Fisher Scientific Cork Limited**

By: EDEL COLLINS  
Name: EDEL COLLINS  
Title: General Manager  
Date: 11 - June - 2022



CERTIFICATION

I, Matthew Gline, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Roivant Sciences Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Reserved];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2022

/s/ Matthew Gline

Matthew Gline

Principal Executive Officer

---

CERTIFICATION

I, Richard Pulik, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Roivant Sciences Ltd.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Reserved];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 14, 2022

/s/ Richard Pulik  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Richard Pulik  
Principal Executive Officer

---

## CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Matthew Gline, Principal Executive Officer of Roivant Sciences Ltd. (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge:

1. The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2022, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Periodic Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and
2. The information contained in the Periodic Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 14, 2022

/s/ Matthew Gline

Matthew Gline

Principal Executive Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 of 18 U.S.C. § 1350 has been provided to the Company, and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

This certification accompanies the Form 10-Q to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

---

## CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the “Exchange Act”) and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Richard Pulik, Principal Financial Officer of Roivant Sciences Ltd. (the “Company”), hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge:

1. The Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2022, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.2 (the “Periodic Report”), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and
2. The information contained in the Periodic Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: November 14, 2022

/s/ Richard Pulik  
Richard Pulik  
Principal Executive Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 of 18 U.S.C. § 1350 has been provided to the Company, and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

This certification accompanies the Form 10-Q to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

---